

---

## Bhagavadgita words and meanings

---

# भगवद्गीता शब्दार्थ

---

## Document Information

---

Text title : bhagavad gItA shabdArtha

File name : bgwords.itx

Category : gItA, giitaa, bhagavadgItA

Location : doc\_giitaa

Latest update : August 28, 2021

Send corrections to : sanskrit at cheerful dot c om

---

This text is prepared by volunteers and is to be used for personal study and research. The file is not to be copied or reposted without permission, for promotion of any website or individuals or for commercial purpose.

**Please help to maintain respect for volunteer spirit.**

---

Please note that proofreading is done using Devanagari version and other language/scripts are generated using **sanscript**.

---

June 1, 2026

*sanskritdocuments.org*

---

---

## Bhagavadgita words and meanings

# भगवद्गीता शब्दार्थ



A caution:

The word by word meanings are given here for reference, gathered from some books, not comprehensively studied or verified by scholars. There is a possibility of subjectiveness in this, however, there is no intention of promoting any sectarian belief. The meanings of the words change with the context as is evident when the words are sorted.

We are limited to the information available.

Please consider the importance of the message rather than technical aspects and refer to more established books.

**धृतराष्ट्र उवाच** = King Dhritarashtra said

**धर्मक्षेत्रे** = in the place of pilgrimage

**कुरुक्षेत्रे** = in the place named Kuruksetra

**समवेताः** = assembled

**युयुत्सवः** = desiring to fight

**मामकाः** = my party (sons)

**पाण्डवाः** = the sons of Pandu

**च** = and

**एव** = certainly

**किं** = what

**अकुर्वत** = did they do

**सञ्जय** = O Sanjaya.

**सञ्जय उवाच** = Sanjaya said

**दृष्ट्वा** = after seeing

**तु** = but

**पाण्डवानीकं** = the soldiers of the Pandavas

- व्यूढं = arranged in a military phalanx  
 दुर्योधनः = King Duryodhana  
 तदा = at that time  
 आचार्य = the teacher  
 उपसङ्गम्य = approaching  
 राजा = the king  
 वचनं = word  
 अब्रवीत् = spoke.  
 पश्य = behold  
 एतां = this  
 पाण्डुपुत्राणां = of the sons of Pandu  
 आचार्य = O teacher  
 महतीं = great  
 चमूं = military force  
 व्यूढां = arranged  
 द्रुपदपुत्रेण = by the son of Drupada  
 तव = your  
 शिष्येण = disciple  
 धीमता = very intelligent.  
 अत्र = here  
 शूराः = heroes  
 महेश्वासाः = mighty bowmen  
 भीमार्जुन = to Bhima and Arjuna  
 समाः = equal  
 युधि = in the fight  
 युयुधानः = Yuyudhana  
 विराटः = Virata  
 च = also  
 द्रुपदः = Drupada  
 च = also  
 महारथः = great fighter.  
 धृष्टकेतुः = Dhrishtaketu

- चेकितानः = Cekitana  
 काशिराजः = Kasiraja  
 च = also  
 वीर्यवान् = very powerful  
 पुरुजित् = Purujit  
 कुन्तिभोजः = Kuntibhoja  
 च = and  
 शैब्यः = Saibya  
 च = and  
 नरपुङ्गवः = hero in human society.  
 युधामन्युः = Yudhamanyu  
 च = and  
 विक्रान्तः = mighty  
 उत्तमौजाः = Uttamauja  
 च = and  
 वीर्यवान् = very powerful  
 सौभद्रः = the son of Subhadra  
 द्रौपदेयाः = the sons of Draupadi  
 च = and  
 सर्वे = all  
 एव = certainly  
 महारथाः = great chariot fighters.  
 अस्माकं = our  
 तु = but  
 विशिष्टाः = especially powerful  
 ये = who  
 तान् = them  
 निबोध = just take note of, be informed  
 द्विजोत्तम = O best of the brahmanas  
 नायकाः = captains  
 मम = my  
 सैन्यस्य = of the soldiers

- संज्ञार्थ = for information  
तान् = them  
ब्रवीमि = I am speaking  
ते = to you.  
भवान् = your good self  
भीष्मः = Grandfather Bhishma  
च = also  
कर्णः = Karna  
च = and  
कृपः = Krpa  
च = and  
समितिञ्जयः = always victorious in battle  
अश्वत्थामा = Asvatthama  
विकर्णः = Vikarna  
च = as well as  
सौमदत्तिः = the son of Somadatta  
तथा = as well as  
एव = certainly  
च = also.  
अन्ये = others  
च = also  
बहवः = in great numbers  
शूराः = heroes  
मदर्थे = for my sake  
त्यक्तजीविताः = prepared to risk life  
नाना = many  
शस्त्र = weapons  
प्रहरणाः = equipped with  
सर्वे = all of them  
युद्धविशारदाः = experienced in military science.  
अपर्याप्तं = immeasurable  
तत् = that

- अस्माकं = of ours  
 बलं = strength  
 भीष्म = by Grandfather Bhishma  
 अभिरक्षितं = perfectly protected  
 पर्याप्तं = limited  
 तु = but  
 इदं = all this  
 एतेषां = of the Pandavas  
 बलं = strength  
 भीम = by Bhima  
 अभिरक्षितं = carefully protected.  
 अयनेषु = in the strategic points  
 च = also  
 सर्वेषु = everywhere  
 यथाभागं = as differently arranged  
 अवस्थिताः = situated  
 भीष्मं = unto Grandfather Bhishma  
 एव = certainly  
 अभिरक्षन्तु = should give support  
 भवन्तः = you  
 सर्वं = all respectively  
 एव हि = certainly.  
 तस्य = his  
 सञ्जनयन् = increasing  
 हर्षं = cheerfulness  
 कुरुवृद्धः = the grandsire of the Kuru dynasty (Bhishma)  
 पितामहः = the grandfather  
 सिंहनादं = roaring sound, like that of a lion  
 विनद्य = vibrating  
 उच्चैः = very loudly  
 शङ्खं = conchshell  
 दध्मौ = blew

प्रतापवान् = the valiant.

ततः = thereafter

शङ्खाः = conchshells

च = also

भेर्यः = large drums

च = and

पणवानक = small drums and kettledrums

गोमुखाः = horns

सहसा = all of a sudden

एव = certainly

अभ्यहन्यन्त = were simultaneously sounded

सः = that

शब्दः = combined sound

तुमुलः = tumultuous

अभवत् = became.

ततः = thereafter

श्वेतैः = with white

हयैः = horses

युक्ते = being yoked

महति = in a great

स्यन्दने = chariot

स्थितौ = situated

माधवः = KRiShNa (the husband of the goddess of fortune)

पाण्डवः = Arjuna (the son of Pandu)

च = also

एव = certainly

दिव्यौ = transcendental

शङ्खौ = conchshells

प्रदध्मतुः = sounded.

पाञ्चजन्यं = the conchshell named Pancajanya

हृषीकेशः = Hrsikesa (KRiShNa, the Lord who directs the senses of the devotees)

- देवदत्तं = the conchshell named Devadatta  
 धनञ्जयः = Dhananjaya (Arjuna, the winner of wealth)  
 पौंड्रं = the conch named Paundra  
 दध्मौ = blew  
 महाशङ्खं = the terrific conchshell  
 भीमकर्मा = one who performs herculean tasks  
 वृकोदरः = the voracious eater (Bhima).  
 अनन्तविजयं = the conch named Ananta-vijaya  
 राजा = the king  
 कुन्तीपुत्रः = the son of Kunti  
 युधिष्ठिरः = Yudhisthira  
 नकुलः = Nakula  
 सहदेवः = Sahadeva  
 च = and  
 सुघोषमणिपुष्पकौ = the conches named Sughosa and Manipuspaka  
 काश्यः = the King of Kasi (Varanasi)  
 च = and  
 परमेष्वासः = the great archer  
 शिखण्डी = Sikhandi  
 च = also  
 महारथः = one who can fight alone against thousands  
 धृष्टद्युम्नः = Dhristadyumna (the son of King Drupada)  
 विराटः = Virata (the prince who gave shelter to the Pandavas while they were in disguise)  
 च = also  
 सात्यकिः = Satyaki (the same as Yuyudhana, the charioteer of Lord KRiShNa)  
 च = and  
 अपराजितः = who had never been vanquished  
 द्रुपदः = Drupada, the King of Pancala  
 द्रौपदेयाः = the sons of Draupadi  
 च = also

- सर्वशः = all  
 पृथिवीपते = O King  
 सौभद्रः = Abhimanyu, the son of Subhadra  
 च = also  
 महाबाहुः = mighty-armed  
 शङ्खान् = conchshells  
 दध्मुः = blew  
 पृथक् = each separately.  
 सः = that  
 घोषः = vibration  
 धार्तराष्ट्राणां = of the sons of Dhritarashtra  
 हृदयानि = hearts  
 व्यदारयत् = shattered  
 नभः = the sky  
 च = also  
 पृथिवीं = the surface of the earth  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 तुमुलः = uproarious  
 अभ्यनुनादयन् = resounding.  
 अथ = thereupon  
 व्यवस्थितान् = situated  
 दृष्ट्वा = looking upon  
 धार्तराष्ट्रान् = the sons of Dhritarashtra  
 कपिध्वजः = he whose flag was marked with Hanuman  
 प्रवृत्ते = while about to engage  
 शस्त्रसम्पाते = in releasing his arrows  
 धनुः = bow  
 उच्यम्य = taking up  
 पाण्डवः = the son of Pandu (Arjuna)  
 हृषीकेशं = unto Lord KRiShNa  
 तदा = at that time

वाक्यं = words

इदं = these

आह = said

महीपते = O King.

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said

सेनयोः = of the armies

उभयोः = both

मध्ये = between

रथं = the chariot

स्थापय = please keep

मे = my

अच्युत = O infallible one

यावत् = as long as

एतान् = all these

निरीक्षे = may look upon

अहं = I

योद्धुकामान् = desiring to fight

अवस्थितान् = arrayed on the battlefield

कैः = with whom

मया = by me

सह = together

योद्धव्यं = have to fight

अस्मिन् = in this

रण = strife

समुद्यमे = in the attempt.

योत्स्यमानान् = those who will be fighting

अवेक्षे = let me see

अहं = I

ये = who

एते = those

अत्र = here

समागताः = assembled

- धार्तराष्ट्रस्य = for the son of Dhritarashtra  
 दुर्बुद्धेः = evil-minded  
 युद्धे = in the fight  
 प्रिय = well  
 चिकीर्षवः = wishing.  
 सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said  
 एवं = thus  
 उक्तः = addressed  
 हृषीकेशः = Lord KRiShNa  
 गुडाकेशेन = by Arjuna  
 भारत = O descendant of Bharata  
 सेनयोः = of the armies  
 उभयोः = both  
 मध्ये = in the midst  
 स्थापयित्वा = placing  
 रथोत्तमं = the finest chariot.  
 भीष्म = Grandfather Bhishma  
 द्रोण = the teacher Drona  
 प्रमुखतः = in front of  
 सर्वेषां = all  
 च = also  
 महीक्षितां = chiefs of the world  
 उवाच = said  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 पश्य = just behold  
 एतान् = all of them  
 समवेतान् = assembled  
 कुरून् = the members of the Kuru dynasty  
 इति = thus.  
 तत्र = there  
 अपश्यत् = he could see  
 स्थितान् = standing

पार्थः	= Arjuna
पितृन्	= fathers
अथ	= also
पितामहान्	= grandfathers
आचार्यान्	= teachers
मातुलान्	= maternal uncles
भ्रातृन्	= brothers
पुत्रान्	= sons
पौत्रान्	= grandsons
सखीन्	= friends
तथा	= too
श्वशुरान्	= fathers-in-law
सुहृदः	= well-wishers
च	= also
एव	= certainly
सेनयोः	= of the armies
उभयोः	= of both parties
अपि	= including.
तान्	= all of them
समीक्ष्य	= after seeing
सः	= he
कौन्तेयः	= the son of Kunti
सर्वान्	= all kinds of
बन्धून्	= relatives
अवस्थितान्	= situated
कृपया	= by compassion
परया	= of a high grade
आविष्टः	= overwhelmed
विषीदन्	= while lamenting
इदं	= thus
अब्रवीत्	= spoke.
अर्जुन उवाच	= Arjuna said

- दृष्ट्वा = after seeing  
 इमं = all these  
 स्वजनं = kinsmen  
 कृष्ण = O KRiShNa  
 युयुत्सुं = all in a fighting spirit  
 समुपरिस्थितं = present  
 सीदन्ति = are quivering  
 मम = my  
 गात्राणि = limbs of the body  
 मुखं = mouth  
 च = also  
 परिशुष्यति = is drying up.  
 वेपथुः = trembling of the body  
 च = also  
 शरीरे = on the body  
 मे = my  
 रोमहर्षः = standing of hair on end  
 च = also  
 जायते = is taking place  
 गाण्डीवं = the bow of Arjuna  
 खंसते = is slipping  
 हस्तात् = from the hand  
 त्वक् = skin  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 परिदह्यते = is burning.  
 न = nor  
 च = also  
 शक्नोमि = am I able  
 अवस्थातुं = to stay  
 भ्रमति = forgetting  
 इव = as

च	= and
मे	= my
मनः	= mind
निमित्तानि	= causes
च	= also
पश्यामि	= I see
विपरीतानि	= just the opposite
केशव	= O killer of the demon Kesi (KRiShNa).
न	= nor
च	= also
श्रेयः	= good
अनुपश्यामि	= do I foresee
हत्वा	= by killing
स्वजनं	= own kinsmen
आहवे	= in the fight
न	= nor
काङ्क्षे	= do I desire
विजयं	= victory
कृष्ण	= O KRiShNa
न	= nor
च	= also
राज्यं	= kingdom
सुखानि	= happiness thereof
च	= also.
किं	= what use
नः	= to us
राज्येन	= is the kingdom
गोविन्द	= O KRiShNa
किं	= what
भोगैः	= enjoyment
जीवितेन	= living
वा	= either

- येषां = of whom  
 अर्थे = for the sake  
 काङ्क्षितं = is desired  
 नः = by us  
 राज्यं = kingdom  
 भोगाः = material enjoyment  
 सुखानि = all happiness  
 च = also  
 ते = all of them  
 इमे = these  
 अवस्थिताः = situated  
 युद्धे = on this battlefield  
 प्राणान् = lives  
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up  
 धनानि = riches  
 च = also  
 आचार्याः = teachers  
 पितरः = fathers  
 पुत्राः = sons  
 तथा = as well as  
 एव = certainly  
 च = also  
 पितामहाः = grandfathers  
 मातुलाः = maternal uncles  
 श्वशूराः = fathers-in-law  
 पौत्राः = grandsons  
 श्यालाः = brothers-in-law  
 सम्बन्धिनः = relatives  
 तथा = as well as  
 एतान् = all these  
 न = never  
 हन्तुं = to kill

इच्छामि	= do I wish
घ्नतः	= being killed
अपि	= even
मधुसूदन	= O killer of the demon Madhu (KRiShNa)
अपि	= even if
त्रैलोक्य	= of the three worlds
राज्यस्य	= for the kingdom
हेतोः	= in exchange
किम् नु	= what to speak of
महीकृते	= for the sake of the earth
निहत्य	= by killing
धार्तराष्ट्रान्	= the sons of Dhritarashtra
नः	= our
का	= what
प्रीतिः	= pleasure
स्यात्	= will there be
जनादन	= O maintainer of all living entities.
पापं	= vices
एव	= certainly
आश्रयेत्	= must come upon
अस्मान्	= us
हत्वा	= by killing
एतान्	= all these
आततायिनः	= aggressors
तस्मात्	= therefore
न	= never
आर्हाः	= deserving
वयं	= we
हन्तुं	= to kill
धार्तराष्ट्रान्	= the sons of Dhritarashtra
सबान्धवान्	= along with friends
स्वजनं	= kinsmen

- हि = certainly  
 कथं = how  
 हत्वा = by killing  
 सुखिनः = happy  
 स्याम = will we become  
 माधव = O KRiShNa, husband of the goddess of fortune.  
 यदि = if  
 अपि = even  
 एते = they  
 न = do not  
 पश्यन्ति = see  
 लोभ = by greed  
 उपहत = overpowered  
 चेतसः = their hearts  
 कुलक्षय = in killing the family  
 कृतं = done  
 दोषं = fault  
 मित्रद्रोहे = in quarreling with friends  
 च = also  
 पातकं = sinful reactions  
 कथं = why  
 न = should not  
 ज्ञेयं = be known  
 अस्माभिः = by us  
 पापात् = from sins  
 अस्मात् = these  
 निवर्तितुं = to cease  
 कुलक्षय = in the destruction of a dynasty  
 कृतं = done  
 दोषं = crime  
 प्रपश्यद्भिः = by those who can see  
 जनार्दन = O KRiShNa.

- कुलक्षये = in destroying the family  
प्रणश्यन्ति = become vanquished  
कुलधर्माः = the family traditions  
सनातनाः = eternal  
धर्म = religion  
नष्टे = being destroyed  
कुलं = family  
कृत्स्नं = whole  
अधर्मः = irreligion  
अभिभवति = transforms  
उत = it is said.  
अधर्म = irreligion  
अभिभवात् = having become predominant  
कृष्ण = O KRiShNa  
प्रदुष्यन्ति = become polluted  
कुलस्त्रियः = family ladies  
स्त्रीषु = by the womanhood  
दुष्टासु = being so polluted  
वाष्पणीय = O descendant of VRiShNi  
जायते = comes into being  
वर्णसङ्करः = unwanted progeny.  
सङ्करः = such unwanted children  
नरकाय = make for hellish life  
एव = certainly  
कुलघ्नानां = for those who are killers of the family  
कुलस्य = for the family  
च = also  
पतन्ति = fall down  
पितरः = forefathers  
हि = certainly  
एषां = of them  
लुप्त = stopped

- पिण्ड = of offerings of food  
उदक = and water  
क्रियाः = performances.  
दोषैः = by such faults  
एतैः = all these  
कुलघ्नानां = of the destroyers of the family  
वर्णसङ्कर = of unwanted children  
कारकैः = which are causes  
उत्साद्यन्ते = are devastated  
जातिधर्माः = community projects  
कुलधर्माः = family traditions  
च = also  
शाश्वताः = eternal.  
उत्सन्न = spoiled  
कुलधर्माणां = of those who have the family traditions  
मनुष्याणां = of such men  
जनार्दन = O KRiShNa  
नरके = in hell  
नियतं = always  
वासः = residence  
भवति = it so becomes  
इति = thus  
अनुशुश्रुम = I have heard by disciplic succession.  
अहो = alas  
वत = how strange it is  
महत् = great  
पापं = sins  
कर्तुं = to perform  
व्यवासिताः = have decided  
वयं = we  
यत् = because  
राज्यसुखलोभेन = driven by greed for royal happiness

- हन्तुं = to kill  
स्वजनं = kinsmen  
उद्यताः = trying.  
यदि = even if  
मां = me  
अप्रतीकारं = without being resistant  
अशस्त्रं = without being fully equipped  
शस्त्रपाणयः = those with weapons in hand  
धार्तराष्ट्राः = the sons of Dhritarashtra  
रणे = on the battlefield  
हन्युः = may kill  
तत् = that  
मे = for me  
क्षेमतरं = better  
भवेत् = would be.  
सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said  
एवं = thus  
उक्त्वा = saying  
अर्जुनः = Arjuna  
सङ्घे = in the battlefield  
रथ = of the chariot  
उपस्थे = on the seat  
उपविशत् = sat down again  
विसृज्य = putting aside  
सशरं = along with arrows  
चापं = the bow  
शोक = by lamentation  
संविग्न = distressed  
मानसः = within the mind.

End of 1.46

- सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said  
 तं = unto Arjuna  
 तथा = thus  
 कृपया = by compassion  
 आविष्टं = overwhelmed  
 अश्रूपूर्णाकुल = full of tears  
 ईक्षणं = eyes  
 विषीदन्तं = lamenting  
 इदं = these  
 वाक्यं = words  
 उवाच = said  
 मधुसूदनः = the killer of Madhu.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said  
 कुतः = wherefrom  
 त्वा = unto you  
 कश्मलं = dirtiness  
 इदं = this lamentation  
 विषमे = in this hour of crisis  
 समुपस्थितं = arrived  
 अनार्यं = persons who do not know the value of life  
 जुष्टं = practiced by  
 अस्वर्ग्यं = which does not lead to higher planets  
 अकीर्ति = infamy  
 करं = the cause of  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna.  
 क्लैब्यं = impotence  
 मा स्म = do not  
 गमः = take to  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 न = never  
 एतत् = this

- त्वयि = unto you  
 उपपद्यते = is befitting  
 क्षुद्रं = petty  
 हृदय = of the heart  
 दौर्बल्यं = weakness  
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up  
 उत्तिष्ठ = get up  
 परंतप = O chastiser of the enemies.  
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 कथं = how  
 भीष्मं = Bhishma  
 अहं = I  
 साङ्घे = in the fight  
 द्रोणं = Drona  
 च = also  
 मधुसूदन = O killer of Madhu  
 इषुभिः = with arrows  
 प्रतियोत्स्यामि = shall counterattack  
 पूजाहो = those who are worshipable  
 अरिसूदन = O killer of the enemies.  
 गुरुन् = the superiors  
 अहत्वा = not killing  
 हि = certainly  
 महानुभवान् = great souls  
 श्रेयः = it is better  
 भोक्तुं = to enjoy life  
 भैक्ष्यं = by begging  
 अपि = even  
 इह = in this life  
 लोके = in this world  
 हत्वा = killing  
 अर्थ = gain

कामान्	= desiring
तु	= but
गुरुन्	= superiors
इह	= in this world
एव	= certainly
भुञ्जीय	= one has to enjoy
भोगान्	= enjoyable things
रुधिर	= blood
प्रदिग्धान्	= tainted with.
न	= nor
च	= also
एतत्	= this
विद्मः	= do we know
कतरत्	= which
नः	= for us
गरीयः	= better
यद्वा	= whether
जयेम	= we may conquer
यदि	= if
वा	= or
नः	= us
जयेयुः	= they conquer
यान्	= those who
एव	= certainly
हत्वा	= by killing
न	= never
जिजीविषामः	= we would want to live
ते	= all of them
अवस्थिताः	= are situated
प्रमुखे	= in the front
धार्तराष्ट्राः	= the sons of Dhritarashtra.
कार्पण्य	= of miserliness

दोष	= by the weakness
उपहत	= being afflicted
स्वभावः	= characteristics
पृच्छामि	= I am asking
त्वां	= unto You
धर्म	= religion
सम्मूढ	= bewildered
चेताः	= in heart
यत्	= what
श्रेयः	= all-good
स्यात्	= may be
निश्चितं	= confidently
ब्रूहि	= tell
तत्	= that
मे	= unto me
शिष्यः	= disciple
ते	= Your
अहं	= I am
शाधि	= just instruct
मां	= me
त्वां	= unto You
प्रपन्नं	= surrendered.
न	= do not
हि	= certainly
प्रपश्यामि	= I see
मम	= my
अपनुद्यात्	= can drive away
यत्	= that which
शोकं	= lamentation
उच्छ्रोषणं	= drying up
इन्द्रियाणां	= of the senses
अवाप्य	= achieving

- भुमौ = on the earth  
 असपत्नं = without rival  
 ऋद्धं = prosperous  
 राज्यं = kingdom  
 सुराणां = of the demigods  
 अपि = even  
 च = also  
 आधिपत्यं = supremacy.  
 सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said  
 एवं = thus  
 उक्त्वा = speaking  
 हृषीकेशं = unto KRiShNa, the master of the senses  
 गुडाकेशः = Arjuna, the master of curbing ignorance  
 परन्तप = the chastiser of the enemies  
 न योत्स्ये = I shall not fight  
 इति = thus  
 गोविन्दं = unto KRiShNa, the giver of pleasure to the senses  
 उक्त्वा = saying  
 तुष्णिं = silent  
 बभूव = became  
 ह = certainly.  
 तं = unto him  
 उवाच = said  
 हृषीकेशः = the master of the senses, KRiShNa  
 प्रहसन् = smiling  
 इव = like that  
 भारत = O Dhritarashtra, descendant of Bharata  
 सेनयोः = of the armies  
 उभयोः = of both parties  
 मध्ये = between  
 विषीदन्तं = unto the lamenting one  
 इदं = the following

वचः = words.

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

अशोच्यान् = not worthy of lamentation

अन्वशोचः = you are lamenting

त्वं = you

प्रज्ञावादान् = learned talks

च = also

भाषसे = speaking

गत = lost

असून् = life

अगत = not past

असून् = life

च = also

न = never

अनुशोचन्ति = lament

पण्डिताः = the learned.

न = never

तु = but

एव = certainly

अहं = I

जातु = at any time

न = did not

आसं = exist

न = not

त्वं = you

न = not

इमे = all these

जनाधिपः = kings

न = never

च = also

एव = certainly

न = not

- भविष्यामः = shall exist  
 सर्वे वयं = all of us  
 अतः परं = hereafter.  
 देहीनः = of the embodied  
 अस्मिन् = in this  
 यथा = as  
 देहे = in the body  
 कौमारं = boyhood  
 यौवनं = youth  
 जरा = old age  
 तथा = similarly  
 देहान्तर = of transference of the body  
 प्राप्तिः = achievement  
 धीरः = the sober  
 तत्र = thereupon  
 न = never  
 मुह्यति = is deluded.  
 मात्रास्पर्शः = sensory perception  
 तु = only  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 शीत = winter  
 उष्ण = summer  
 सुख = happiness  
 दुःख = and pain  
 दाः = giving  
 आगम = appearing  
 अपायिनः = disappearing  
 अनित्यः = nonpermanent  
 तान् = all of them  
 तितिक्षस्व = just try to tolerate  
 भारत = O descendant of the Bharata dynasty.  
 यं = one to whom

- हि = certainly  
न = never  
व्यथयन्ति = are distressing  
एते = all these  
पुरुषं = to a person  
पुरुषर्षभ = O best among men  
सम = unaltered  
दुःख = in distress  
सुखं = and happiness  
धीरं = patient  
सः = he  
अमृतत्वाय = for liberation  
कल्पते = is considered eligible.  
न = never  
असतः = of the nonexistent  
विद्यते = there is  
भावः = endurance  
न = never  
अभावः = changing quality  
विद्यते = there is  
सतः = of the eternal  
उभयोः = of the two  
अपि = verily  
दृष्टः = observed  
अन्तः = conclusion  
तु = indeed  
अनयोः = of them  
तत्त्व = of the truth  
दर्शिभिः = by the seers.  
अविनाशि = imperishable  
तु = but  
तत् = that

विद्धि	= know it
येन	= by whom
सर्वं	= all of the body
इदं	= this
ततं	= pervaded
विनाशं	= destruction
अव्ययस्य	= of the imperishable
अस्य	= of it
न कश्चित्	= no one
कर्तुं	= to do
अर्हति	= is able.
अन्तवन्तः	= perishable
इमे	= all these
देहाः	= material bodies
नित्यस्य	= eternal in existence
उक्ताः	= are said
शरीरिणः	= of the embodied soul
अनाशिनः	= never to be destroyed
अप्रमेयस्य	= immeasurable
तस्मात्	= therefore
युध्यस्व	= fight
भारत	= O descendant of Bharata.
यः	= anyone who
एनं	= this
वेत्ति	= knows
हन्तारं	= the killer
यः	= anyone who
च	= also
एनं	= this
मन्यते	= thinks
हतं	= killed
उभौ	= both

तौ	= they
न	= never
विजानीताः	= are in knowledge
न	= never
अयं	= this
हन्ति	= kills
न	= nor
हन्यते	= is killed.
न	= never
जायते	= takes birth
म्रियते	= dies
वा	= either
कदाचित्	= at any time (past, present or future)
न	= never
अयं	= this
भूत्वा	= having come into being
भविता	= will come to be
वा	= or
न	= not
भूयः	= or is again coming to be
अजः	= unborn
नित्यः	= eternal
शाश्वतः	= permanent
अयं	= this
पुराणः	= the oldest
न	= never
हन्यते	= is killed
हन्यमाने	= being killed
शरीरे	= the body.
वेद्	= knows
अविनाशिनं	= indestructible
नित्यं	= always existing

यः	= one who
एनं	= this (soul)
अजं	= unborn
अव्ययं	= immutable
कथं	= how
सः	= that
पुरुषः	= person
पार्थ	= O Partha (Arjuna)
कं	= whom
घातयति	= causes to hurt
हन्ति	= kills
कं	= whom.
वासांसि	= garments
जीर्णानि	= old and worn out
यथा	= just as
विहाय	= giving up
नवानि	= new garments
गृह्णाति	= does accept
नरः	= a man
अपराणि	= others
तथा	= in the same way
शरीराणि	= bodies
विहाय	= giving up
जीर्णानि	= old and useless
अन्यानि	= different
संयाति	= verily accepts
नवानि	= new sets
देही	= the embodied.
न	= never
एनं	= this soul
छिन्दन्ति	= can cut to pieces
शस्त्राणि	= weapons

- न = never  
एनं = this soul  
दहति = burns  
पावकः = fire  
न = never  
च = also  
एनं = this soul  
क्लेदयन्ति = moistens  
आपः = water  
न = never  
शोषयति = dries  
मारुतः = wind.  
अच्छेद्यः = unbreakable  
अयं = this soul  
अदाह्यः = unable to be burned  
अयं = this soul  
अक्लेद्यः = insoluble  
अशोष्यः = not able to be dried  
एव = certainly  
च = and  
नित्यः = everlasting  
सर्वगतः = all-pervading  
स्थाणुः = unchangeable  
अचलः = immovable  
अयं = this soul  
सनातनः = eternally the same.  
अव्यक्तः = invisible  
अयं = this soul  
अचिन्त्यः = inconceivable  
अयं = this soul  
अविकार्यः = unchangeable  
अयं = this soul

- उच्यते = is said  
 तस्मात् = therefore  
 एवं = like this  
 विदित्वा = knowing it well  
 एनं = this soul  
 न = do not  
 अनुशोचितुं = to lament  
 अर्हसि = you deserve.  
 अथ = if, however  
 च = also  
 एनं = this soul  
 नित्यजातं = always born  
 नित्यं = forever  
 वा = either  
 मन्यसे = you so think  
 मृतं = dead  
 तथापि = still  
 त्वं = you  
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one  
 न = never  
 एनं = about the soul  
 शोचितुं = to lament  
 अर्हसि = deserve.  
 जातस्य = of one who has taken his birth  
 हि = certainly  
 ध्रुवः = a fact  
 मृत्युः = death  
 ध्रुवं = it is also a fact  
 जन्म = birth  
 मृतस्य = of the dead  
 च = also  
 तस्मात् = therefore

- अपरिहार्ये = of that which is unavoidable  
अर्थे = in the matter  
न = do not  
त्वं = you  
शोचितुं = to lament  
अर्हसि = deserve.  
अव्यक्तादीनि = in the beginning unmanifested  
भूतानी = all that are created  
व्यक्त = manifested  
मध्यानि = in the middle  
भारत = O descendant of Bharata  
अव्यक्त = nonmanifested  
निधनानि = when vanquished  
एव = it is all like that  
तत्र = therefore  
का = what  
परिदेवना = lamentation.  
आश्चर्यवत् = as amazing  
पश्यति = sees  
कश्चित् = someone  
एनं = this soul  
आश्चर्यवत् = as amazing  
वदति = speaks of  
तथा = thus  
एव = certainly  
च = also  
अन्यः = another  
आश्चर्यवत् = similarly amazing  
च = also  
एनं = this soul  
अन्यः = another  
शृणोति = hears of

- श्रुत्वा = having heard  
 अपि = even  
 एनं = this soul  
 वेद = knows  
 न = never  
 च = and  
 एव = certainly  
 कश्चित् = someone.  
 देही = the owner of the material body  
 नित्यं = eternally  
 अवध्यः = cannot be killed  
 अयं = this soul  
 देहे = in the body  
 सर्वस्य = of everyone  
 भारत = O descendant of Bharata  
 तस्मात् = therefore  
 सर्वाणि = all  
 भूतानि = living entities (that are born)  
 न = never  
 त्वं = you  
 शोचितुं = to lament  
 अर्हसि = deserve.  
 स्वधर्म = one's own religious principles  
 अपि = also  
 च = indeed  
 अवेक्ष्य = considering  
 न = never  
 विकम्पितुं = to hesitate  
 अर्हसि = you deserve  
 धर्म्यात् = for religious principles  
 हि = indeed  
 युद्धात् = than fighting

- श्रेयः = better engagement  
 अन्यत् = any other  
 क्षत्रियस्य = of the ksatriya  
 न = does not  
 विद्यते = exist.  
 यदृच्छया = by its own accord  
 च = also  
 उपपन्नं = arrived at  
 स्वर्गं = of the heavenly planets  
 द्वारं = door  
 अपावृतं = wide open  
 सुखिनः = very happy  
 क्षत्रियाः = the members of the royal order  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 लभन्ते = do achieve  
 युद्धं = war  
 ईदृषं = like this.  
 अथ = therefore  
 चेत् = if  
 त्वं = you  
 इमं = this  
 धर्म्यं = as a religious duty  
 संग्रामं = fighting  
 न = do not  
 करिष्यसि = perform  
 ततः = then  
 स्वधर्मं = your religious duty  
 कीर्तिं = reputation  
 च = also  
 हित्वा = losing  
 पापं = sinful reaction  
 अवाप्स्यसि = will gain.

- अकीर्ति = infamy  
 च = also  
 अपि = over and above  
 भूतानि = all people  
 कथयिष्यन्ति = will speak  
 ते = of you  
 अव्ययं = forever  
 सम्भावितस्य = for a respectable man  
 च = also  
 अकीर्तिः = ill fame  
 मरणात् = than death  
 अतिरिच्यते = becomes more.  
 भयात् = out of fear  
 रणात् = from the battlefield  
 उपरतं = ceased  
 मंस्यन्ते = they will consider  
 त्वां = you  
 महारथाः = the great generals  
 येषां = for whom  
 च = also  
 त्वं = you  
 बहुमतः = in great estimation  
 भूत्वा = having been  
 यास्यसि = you will go  
 लाघवं = decreased in value.  
 अवाच्य = unkind  
 वादान् = fabricated words  
 च = also  
 बहून् = many  
 वदिष्यन्ति = will say  
 तव = your  
 अहिताः = enemies

निन्दन्तः	= while vilifying
तव	= your
सामर्थ्यं	= ability
ततः	= than that
दुःखतरं	= more painful
नु	= of course
किं	= what is there.
हतः	= being killed
वा	= either
प्राप्स्यसि	= you gain
स्वर्गं	= the heavenly kingdom
जित्वा	= by conquering
वा	= or
भोक्ष्यसे	= you enjoy
महीं	= the world
तस्मात्	= therefore
उत्तिष्ठ	= get up
कौन्तेय	= O son of Kunti
युद्धाय	= to fight
कृत	= determined
निश्चयः	= in certainty.
सुख	= happiness
दुःखे	= and distress
समे	= in equanimity
कृत्वा	= doing so
लाभालाभौ	= both profit and loss
जयाजयौ	= both victory and defeat
ततः	= thereafter
युद्धाय	= for the sake of fighting
युज्यस्व	= engage (fight)
न	= never
एवं	= in this way

- पापं = sinful reaction  
 अवाप्स्यसि = you will gain.  
 एषा = all this  
 ते = unto you  
 अभिहिता = described  
 साङ्ख्ये = by analytical study  
 बुद्धिः = intelligence  
 योगे = in work without fruitive result  
 तु = but  
 इमं = this  
 शृणु = just hear  
 बुद्ध्या = by intelligence  
 युक्तः = dovetailed  
 यया = by which  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 कर्मबन्धं = bondage of reaction  
 प्रहास्यसि = you can be released from.  
 न = there is not  
 इह = in this yoga  
 अभिक्रम = in endeavoring  
 नाशः = loss  
 अस्ति = there is  
 प्रत्यवायः = diminution  
 न = never  
 विद्यते = there is  
 स्वल्पं = a little  
 अपि = although  
 अस्य = of this  
 धर्मस्य = occupation  
 त्रायते = releases  
 महतः = from very great  
 भयात् = danger.

- व्यवसायात्मिका = resolute in KRiShNa consciousness  
 बुद्धिः = intelligence  
 एक = only one  
 इह = in this world  
 कुरुनन्दन = O beloved child of the Kurus  
 बहुशाखाः = having various branches  
 हि = indeed  
 अनन्ताः = unlimited  
 च = also  
 बुद्ध्यः = intelligence  
 अव्यवसायिनां = of those who are not in KRiShNa consciousness.  
 यामिमां = all these  
 पुष्पितां = flowery  
 वाचं = words  
 प्रवदन्ति = say  
 अविपश्चितः = men with a poor fund of knowledge  
 वेदवादरताः = supposed followers of the Vedas  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 न = never  
 अन्यत् = anything else  
 अस्ति = there is  
 इति = thus  
 वादिनः = the advocates  
 कामात्मानः = desirous of sense gratification  
 स्वर्गपराः = aiming to achieve heavenly planets  
 जन्मकर्मफलप्रदां = resulting in good birth and other fruitive reactions  
 क्रियाविशेष = pompous ceremonies  
 बहुलां = various  
 भोग = in sense enjoyment  
 ऐश्वर्य = and opulence  
 गतिं = progress  
 प्रति = towards.

- भोग = to material enjoyment  
 ऐश्वर्य = and opulence  
 प्रसक्तानां = for those who are attached  
 तया = by such things  
 अपहृतचेतसां = bewildered in mind  
 व्यवसायात्मिका = fixed in determination  
 बुद्धिः = devotional service to the Lord  
 समाधौ = in the controlled mind  
 न = never  
 विधीयते = does take place.  
 त्रैगुण्य = pertaining to the three modes of material nature  
 विषयाः = on the subject matter  
 वेदाः = Vedic literatures  
 निस्त्रैगुण्यः = transcendental to the three modes of material nature  
 भव = be  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
 निर्द्वन्द्वः = without duality  
 नित्यसत्त्वस्थः = in a pure state of spiritual existence  
 निर्योगक्षेमः = free from ideas of gain and protection  
 आत्मवान् = established in the self.  
 यावान् = all that  
 अर्थः = is meant  
 उदपाने = in a well of water  
 सर्वतः = in all respects  
 समुद्रतोदके = in a great reservoir of water  
 तावान् = similarly  
 सर्वेषु = in all  
 वेदेषु = Vedic literatures  
 ब्राह्मणस्य = of the man who knows the Supreme Brahman  
 विजानतः = who is in complete knowledge.  
 कर्माणि = in prescribed duties  
 एव = certainly

अधिकारः = right

ते = of you

मा = never

फलेषु = in the fruits

कदाचन = at any time

मा = never

कर्मफल = in the result of the work

हेतुः = cause

भूः = become

मा = never

ते = of you

सङ्गः = attachment

अस्तु = there should be

अकर्मणि = in not doing prescribed duties.

योगस्थः = equipoised

कुरु = perform

कर्माणि = your duties

सङ्गं = attachment

त्यक्त्वा = giving up

धनञ्जय = O Arjuna

सिद्ध्यसिद्ध्योः = in success and failure

समः = equipoised

भूत्वा = becoming

समत्वं = equanimity

योगः = yoga

उच्यते = is called.

दूरेण = discard it at a long distance

हि = certainly

अवरं = abominable

कर्म = activity

बुद्धियोगात् = on the strength of KRiShNa consciousness

धनञ्जय = O conqueror of wealth

- बुद्धौ = in such consciousness  
शरणं = full surrender  
अन्विच्छ = try for  
कृपणाः = misers  
फलहेतवः = those desiring fruitive results.  
बुद्धियुक्तः = one who is engaged in devotional service  
जहाति = can get rid of  
इह = in this life  
उभे = both  
सुकृतदुष्कृते = good and bad results  
तस्मात् = therefore  
योगाय = for the sake of devotional service  
युज्यस्व = be so engaged  
योगः = KRiShNa consciousness  
कर्मसु = in all activities  
कौशलं = art.  
कर्मजं = due to fruitive activities  
बुद्धियुक्ताः = being engaged in devotional service  
हि = certainly  
फलं = results  
त्यक्त्वा = giving up  
मनीषिणः = great sages or devotees  
जन्मबन्ध = from the bondage of birth and death  
विनिर्मुक्ताः = liberated  
पदं = position  
गच्छन्ति = they reach  
अनामयं = without miseries.  
यदा = when  
ते = your  
मोह = of illusion  
कलिलं = dense forest  
बुद्धिः = transcendental service with intelligence

- व्यतितरिष्यति = surpasses  
 तदा = at that time  
 गन्तासि = you shall go  
 निर्वेदं = callousness  
 श्रोतव्यस्य = toward all that is to be heard  
 श्रुतस्य = all that is already heard  
 च = also.  
 श्रुति = of Vedic revelation  
 विप्रतिपन्ना = without being influenced by the fruitive results  
 ते = your  
 यदा = when  
 स्थास्यति = remains  
 निश्चला = unmoved  
 समाधौ = in transcendental consciousness, or KRiShNa consciousness  
 अचला = unflinching  
 बुद्धिः = intelligence  
 तदा = at that time  
 योगं = self-realization  
 अवाप्स्यसि = you will achieve.  
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 स्थितप्रज्ञस्य = of one who is situated in fixed KRiShNa consciousness  
 का = what  
 भाषा = language  
 समाधिस्थस्य = of one situated in trance  
 केशव = O KRiShNa  
 स्थितधीः = one fixed in KRiShNa consciousness  
 किं = what  
 प्रभाषेत = speaks  
 किं = how  
 आसीत् = does remain still  
 व्रजेत् = walks  
 किं = how.

श्रीभगवानुवाच	= the Supreme Personality of Godhead said
प्रजहाति	= gives up
यदा	= when
कामान्	= desires for sense gratification
सर्वान्	= of all varieties
पार्थ	= O son of Pritha
मनोगतान्	= of mental concoction
आत्मानि	= in the pure state of the soul
एव	= certainly
आत्मना	= by the purified mind
तुष्टः	= satisfied
स्थितप्रज्ञः	= transcendently situated
तदा	= at that time
उच्यते	= is said.
दुःखेषु	= in the threefold miseries
अनुद्विग्नमनाः	= without being agitated in mind
सुखेषु	= in happiness
विगतस्पृहः	= without being interested
वीत	= free from
राग	= attachment
भय	= fear
क्रोधः	= and anger
स्थितधीः	= whose mind is steady
मुनिः	= a sage
उच्यते	= is called.
यः	= one who
सर्वत्र	= everywhere
अनभिस्नेहः	= without affection
तत्	= that
तत्	= that
प्राप्य	= achieving
शुभ	= good

- अशुभं = evil  
 न = never  
 अभिनन्दती = praises  
 न = never  
 द्वेषि = envies  
 तस्य = his  
 प्रज्ञा = perfect knowledge  
 प्रतिष्ठिता = fixed.  
 यदा = when  
 संहरते = winds up  
 च = also  
 अयं = he  
 कूर्मः = tortoise  
 अङ्गानि = limbs  
 इव = like  
 सर्वशः = altogether  
 इन्द्रियाणि = senses  
 इन्द्रियार्थेभ्यः = from the sense objects  
 तस्य = his  
 प्रज्ञा = consciousness  
 प्रतिष्ठिता = fixed.  
 विषयाः = objects for sense enjoyment  
 विनिवर्तन्ते = are practiced to be refrained from  
 निराहारस्य = by negative restrictions  
 देहीनः = for the embodied  
 रसवर्जं = giving up the taste  
 रसः = sense of enjoyment  
 अपि = although there is  
 अस्य = his  
 परं = far superior things  
 दृष्ट्वा = by experiencing  
 निवर्तते = he ceases from.

- यततः = while endeavoring  
 हि = certainly  
 अपि = in spite of  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 पुरुषस्य = of a man  
 विपश्चितः = full of discriminating knowledge  
 इन्द्रियाणि = the senses  
 प्रमाथीनि = agitating  
 हरन्ति = throw  
 प्रसभं = by force  
 मनः = the mind.  
 तानि = those senses  
 सर्वाणि = all  
 संयम्य = keeping under control  
 युक्तः = engaged  
 आसीत् = should be situated  
 मत्परः = in relationship with Me  
 वशे = in full subjugation  
 हि = certainly  
 यस्य = one whose  
 इन्द्रियाणि = senses  
 तस्य = his  
 प्रज्ञा = consciousness  
 प्रतिष्ठिता = fixed.  
 ध्यायतः = while contemplating  
 विषयान् = sense objects  
 पुंसः = of a person  
 सङ्गः = attachment  
 तेषु = in the sense objects  
 उपजायते = develops  
 सङ्गात् = from attachment  
 सञ्जायते = develops

- कामः = desire  
 कामात् = from desire  
 क्रोधः = anger  
 अभिजायते = becomes manifest.  
 क्रोधात् = from anger  
 भवति = takes place  
 सम्मोहः = perfect illusion  
 सम्मोहात् = from illusion  
 स्मृति = of memory  
 विभ्रमः = bewilderment  
 स्मृतिभ्रंशात् = after bewilderment of memory  
 बुद्धिनाशः = loss of intelligence  
 बुद्धिनाशात् = and from loss of intelligence  
 प्रणश्यति = one falls down.  
 राग = attachment  
 द्वेष = and detachment  
 विमुक्तैः = by one who has become free from  
 तु = but  
 विषयान् = sense objects  
 इन्द्रियैः = by the senses  
 चरन् = acting upon  
 आत्मवश्यैः = under one's control  
 विधेयात्मा = one who follows regulated freedom  
 प्रसादं = the mercy of the Lord  
 अधिगच्छति = attains.  
 प्रसादे = on achievement of the causeless mercy of the Lord  
 सर्व = of all  
 दुःखानां = material miseries  
 हानिः = destruction  
 अस्य = his  
 उपजायते = takes place  
 प्रसन्नचेतसः = of the happy-minded

- हि = certainly  
 आषु = very soon  
 बुद्धिः = intelligence  
 परि = sufficiently  
 अवतिष्ठते = becomes established.  
 नास्ति = there cannot be  
 बुद्धिः = transcendental intelligence  
 अयुक्तस्य = of one who is not connected (with KRiShNa consciousness)  
 न = not  
 च = and  
 अयुक्तस्य = of one devoid of KRiShNa consciousness  
 भावना = fixed mind (in happiness)  
 न = not  
 च = and  
 अभावयतः = of one who is not fixed  
 शान्तिः = peace  
 अशान्तस्य = of the unpeaceful  
 कुतः = where is  
 सुखं = happiness.  
 इन्द्रियाणां = of the senses  
 हि = certainly  
 चरतां = while roaming  
 यत् = with which  
 मनः = the mind  
 अनुविधीयते = becomes constantly engaged  
 तत् = that  
 अस्य = his  
 हरति = takes away  
 प्रज्ञां = intelligence  
 वायुः = wind  
 नवं = a boat  
 इव = like

अम्भसि	= on the water.
तस्मात्	= therefore
यस्य	= whose
महाबाहो	= O mighty-armed one
निगृहीतानि	= so curbed down
सर्वशः	= all around
इन्द्रियाणि	= the senses
इन्द्रियार्थेभ्यः	= from sense objects
तस्य	= his
प्रज्ञा	= intelligence
प्रतिष्ठिता	= fixed.
या	= what
निशा	= is night
सर्व	= all
भूतानां	= of living entities
तस्यां	= in that
जागर्ति	= is wakeful
संयमी	= the self-controlled
यस्यां	= in which
जाग्रति	= are awake
भूतानि	= all beings
सा	= that is
निशा	= night
पश्यतः	= for the introspective
मुनेः	= sage.
आपुर्यमाणं	= always being filled
अचलप्रतिष्ठं	= steadily situated
समुद्रं	= the ocean
आपः	= waters
प्रविशन्ति	= enter
यद्वत्	= as
तद्वत्	= so

- कामाः = desires  
 यं = unto whom  
 प्रविशन्ति = enter  
 सर्वे = all  
 सः = that person  
 शान्तिं = peace  
 आप्नोति = achieves  
 न = not  
 कामकामी = one who desires to fulfill desires.  
 विहाय = giving up  
 कामान् = material desires for sense gratification  
 यः = who  
 सर्वान् = all  
 पुमान् = a person  
 चरति = lives  
 निःस्पृहः = desireless  
 निर्ममः = without a sense of proprietorship  
 निरहङ्कारः = without false ego  
 सः = he  
 शान्तिं = perfect peace  
 अधिगच्छति = attains.  
 एषा = this  
 ब्राह्मी = spiritual  
 स्थितिः = situation  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 न = never  
 एनं = this  
 प्राप्य = achieving  
 विमुह्यति = one is bewildered  
 स्थित्वा = being situated  
 अस्यं = in this  
 अन्तकाले = at the end of life

अपि = also

ब्रह्मनिर्वाणं = the spiritual kingdom of God

ऋच्छति = one attains.

End of 2.72

---

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said

ज्यायसि = better

चेत् = if

कर्मणः = than fruitive action

ते = by You

मता = is considered

बुद्धिः = intelligence

जनार्दन = O KRiShNa

तत् = therefore

किं = why

कर्मणि = in action

घोरे = ghastly

मां = me

नियोजयसि = You are engaging

केशव = O KRiShNa.

व्यामिश्रेण = by equivocal

इव = certainly

वाक्येन = words

बुद्धिं = intelligence

मोहयसि = You are bewildering

इव = certainly

मे = my

तत् = therefore

एकं = only one

वद = please tell

निश्चित्य = ascertaining

- येन = by which  
 श्रेयः = real benefit  
 अहं = I  
 आप्तुयां = may have.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said  
 लोके = in the world  
 अस्मिन् = this  
 द्विविधा = two kinds of  
 निष्ठा = faith  
 पुरा = formerly  
 प्रोक्ता = were said  
 मया = by Me  
 अनघ = O sinless one  
 ज्ञानयोगेन = by the linking process of knowledge  
 साङ्गानां = of the empiric philosophers  
 कर्मयोगेण = by the linking process of devotion  
 योगिनां = of the devotees.  
 न = not  
 कर्मणां = of prescribed duties  
 अनारम्भात् = by nonperformance  
 नैष्कर्म्यं = freedom from reaction  
 पुरुषः = a man  
 अश्नुते = achieves  
 न = nor  
 च = also  
 संन्यासनात् = by renunciation  
 एव = simply  
 सिद्धिं = success  
 समधिगच्छति = attains.  
 न = nor  
 हि = certainly  
 कश्चित् = anyone

- क्षणं = a moment  
 अपि = also  
 जातु = at any time  
 तिष्ठति = remains  
 अकर्मकृत् = without doing something  
 कार्यते = is forced to do  
 हि = certainly  
 अवशः = helplessly  
 कर्म = work  
 सर्वः = all  
 प्रकृतिजैः = born of the modes of material nature  
 गुणैः = by the qualities.  
 कर्मेन्द्रियाणि = the five working sense organs  
 संयम्य = controlling  
 यः = anyone who  
 आस्ते = remains  
 मनसा = by the mind  
 स्मरन् = thinking of  
 इन्द्रियार्थान् = sense objects  
 विमूढ = foolish  
 आत्मा = soul  
 मिथ्याचारः = pretender  
 सः = he  
 उच्यते = is called.  
 यः = one who  
 तु = but  
 इन्द्रियाणि = the senses  
 मनसा = by the mind  
 नियम्य = regulating  
 आरभते = begins  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
 कर्मेन्द्रियैः = by the active sense organs

- कर्मयोगं = devotion  
 असक्तः = without attachment  
 सः = he  
 विशिष्यते = is by far the better.  
 नियतं = prescribed  
 कुरु = do  
 कर्म = duties  
 त्वं = you  
 कर्म = work  
 ज्यायाः = better  
 हि = certainly  
 अकर्मणः = than no work  
 शरीर = bodily  
 यात्रा = maintenance  
 अपि = even  
 च = also  
 ते = your  
 न = never  
 प्रसिद्ध्येत् = is effected  
 अकर्मणः = without work.  
 यज्ञार्थात् = done only for the sake of Yajna, or Visnu  
 कर्मणः = than work  
 अन्यत्र = otherwise  
 लोकः = world  
 अयं = this  
 कर्मबन्धनः = bondage by work  
 तत् = of Him  
 अर्थ = for the sake  
 कर्म = work  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 मुक्तसङ्गः = liberated from association  
 समाचर = do perfectly.

- सह = along with  
यज्ञाः = sacrifices  
प्रजाः = generations  
सृष्ट्वा = creating  
पुरा = anciently  
उवाच = said  
प्रजापतिः = the Lord of creatures  
अनेन = by this  
प्रसविष्यध्वं = be more and more prosperous  
एषः = this  
वः = your  
अस्तु = let it be  
इष्ट = of all desirable things  
कामधुक् = bestower.  
देवान् = demigods  
भावयता = having pleased  
अनेन = by this sacrifice  
ते = those  
देवाः = demigods  
भावयन्तु = will please  
वः = you  
परस्परं = mutually  
भावयन्तः = pleasing one another  
श्रेयः = benediction  
परं = the supreme  
अवाप्स्यथ = you will achieve.  
इष्टान् = desired  
भोगान् = necessities of life  
हि = certainly  
वः = unto you  
देवाः = the demigods  
दास्यन्ते = will award

यज्ञभाविताः = being satisfied by the performance of sacrifices

तैः = by them

दत्तान् = things given

अप्रदाय = without offering

एभ्यः = to these demigods

यः = he who

भुङ्क्ते = enjoys

स्तेनः = thief

एव = certainly

सः = he.

यज्ञशिष्टा = of food taken after performance of yajna

आसिनः = eaters

सन्तः = the devotees

मुच्यन्ते = get relief

सर्व = all kinds of

किल्बिषैः = from sins

भुञ्जते = enjoy

ते = they

तु = but

अघं = grievous sins

पापाः = sinners

ये = who

पचन्ति = prepare food

आत्मकारणात् = for sense enjoyment.

अन्नात् = from grains

भवन्ति = grow

भूतानि = the material bodies

पर्जन्यात् = from rains

अन्न = of food grains

सम्भवः = production

यज्ञात् = from the performance of sacrifice

भवति = becomes possible

- पर्जन्यः = rain  
यज्ञः = performance of yajna  
कर्म = prescribed duties  
समुद्भवः = born of.  
कर्म = work  
ब्रह्म = from the Vedas  
उद्भवं = produced  
विद्धि = you should know  
ब्रह्म = the Vedas  
अक्षर = from the Supreme Brahman (Personality of Godhead)  
समुद्भवं = directly manifested  
तस्मात् = therefore  
सर्वगतं = all-pervading  
ब्रह्म = transcendence  
नित्यं = eternally  
यज्ञे = in sacrifice  
प्रतिष्ठितं = situated.  
एवं = thus  
प्रवर्तितं = established by the Vedas  
चक्रं = cycle  
न = does not  
अनुवर्तयति = adopt  
इह = in this life  
यः = one who  
अघायुः = whose life is full of sins  
इन्द्रियारामः = satisfied in sense gratification  
मोघं = uselessly  
पार्थ = O son of Pritha (Arjuna)  
सः = he  
जीवति = lives.  
यः = one who  
तु = but

आत्मरतिः = taking pleasure in the self

एव = certainly

स्यात् = remains

आत्मतृप्तः = self-illuminated

च = and

मानवः = a man

आत्मनि = in himself

एव = only

च = and

सन्तुष्टः = perfectly satiated

तस्य = his

कार्यं = duty

न = does not

विद्यते = exist.

न = never

एव = certainly

तस्य = his

कृतेन = by discharge of duty

अर्थः = purpose

न = nor

अकृतेन = without discharge of duty

इह = in this world

कश्चन = whatever

न = never

च = and

अस्य = of him

सर्वभूतेषु = among all living beings

कश्चित् = any

अर्थ = purpose

व्यपाश्रयः = taking shelter of.

तस्मात् = therefore

असक्तः = without attachment

सततं	= constantly
कार्यं	= as duty
कर्म	= work
समाचर	= perform
असक्तः	= unattached
हि	= certainly
आचरान्	= performing
कर्म	= work
परं	= the Supreme
आप्नोति	= achieves
पूरुषः	= a man.
कर्मणा	= by work
एव	= even
हि	= certainly
संसिद्धिं	= in perfection
आस्थिताः	= situated
जनकादयाः	= Janaka and other kings
लोकसंग्रहं	= the people in general
एवापि	= also
सम्पश्यन्	= considering
कर्तुं	= to act
अर्हसि	= you deserve.
यद्यत्	= whatever
आचरति	= he does
श्रेष्ठः	= a respectable leader
तत्	= that
तत्	= and that alone
एव	= certainly
इतरः	= common
जनः	= person
सः	= he
यत्	= whichever

प्रमाणं	= example
कुरुते	= does perform
लोकाः	= all the world
तत्	= that
अनुवर्तते	= follows in the footsteps.
न	= not
मे	= Mine
पार्थ	= O son of Pritha
अस्ति	= there is
कर्तव्यं	= prescribed duty
त्रिषु	= in the three
लोकेषु	= planetary systems
किञ्चन	= any
न	= nothing
अनवाप्तं	= wanted
अवाप्तव्यं	= to be gained
वर्ते	= I am engaged
एव	= certainly
च	= also
कर्मणि	= in prescribed duty.
यदि	= if
हि	= certainly
अहं	= I
न	= do not
वर्तेयं	= thus engage
जातु	= ever
कर्मणि	= in the performance of prescribed duties
अतन्द्रितः	= with great care
मम	= My
वर्त्म	= path
अनुवर्तन्ते	= would follow
मनुष्याः	= all men

- पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
सर्वशः = in all respects.  
उत्सीदियुः = would be put into ruin  
इमे = all these  
लोकाः = worlds  
न = not  
कुर्या = I perform  
कर्म = prescribed duties  
चेत् = if  
अहं = I  
सङ्करस्य = of unwanted population  
च = and  
कर्ता = creator  
स्यां = would be  
उपहन्यां = would destroy  
इमाः = all these  
प्रजाः = living entities.  
सक्ताः = being attached  
कर्मणि = in prescribed duties  
अविद्वांसः = the ignorant  
यथा = as much as  
कुर्वन्ति = they do  
भारत = O descendant of Bharata  
कुर्यात् = must do  
विद्वान् = the learned  
तथा = thus  
असक्तः = without attachment  
चिकीर्षुः = desiring to lead  
लोकसंग्रहं = the people in general.  
न = not  
बुद्धिभेदं = disruption of intelligence  
जनयेत् = he should cause

- अज्ञानां = of the foolish  
 कर्मसङ्गिनां = who are attached to fruitive work  
 जोषयेत् = he should dovetail  
 सर्व = all  
 कर्माणि = work  
 विद्वान् = a learned person  
 युक्तः = engaged  
 समाचरन् = practicing.  
 प्रकृतेः = of material nature  
 क्रियमाणानि = being done  
 गुणैः = by the modes  
 कर्माणि = activities  
 सर्वशः = all kinds of  
 अहङ्कारविमूढ = bewildered by false ego  
 आत्मा = the spirit soul  
 कर्ता = doer  
 अहं = I  
 इति = thus  
 मन्यते = he thinks.  
 तत्त्ववित् = the knower of the Absolute Truth  
 तु = but  
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one  
 गुणकर्म = of works under material influence  
 विभागयोः = differences  
 गुणाः = senses  
 गुणेषु = in sense gratification  
 वर्तन्ते = are being engaged  
 इति = thus  
 मत्वा = thinking  
 न = never  
 सज्जते = becomes attached.  
 प्रकृतेः = of material nature

- गुण = by the modes  
सम्मूढाः = befooled by material identification  
सज्जन्ते = they become engaged  
गुणकर्मसु = in material activities  
तान् = those  
अकृत्स्नविदाः = persons with a poor fund of knowledge  
मन्दान् = lazy to understand self-realization  
कृत्स्नवित् = one who is in factual knowledge  
न = not  
विचालयेत् = should try to agitate.  
मयि = unto Me  
सर्वाणि = all sorts of  
कर्माणि = activities  
संन्यस्य = giving up completely  
अध्यात्म = with full knowledge of the self  
चेतसा = by consciousness  
निराशीः = without desire for profit  
निर्ममः = without ownership  
भूत्वा = so being  
युध्यस्व = fight  
विगतज्वरः = without being lethargic.  
ये = those who  
मे = My  
मतं = injunctions  
इदं = these  
नित्यं = as an eternal function  
अनुतिष्ठन्ति = execute regularly  
मानवाः = human beings  
श्रद्धावन्तः = with faith and devotion  
अनसूयन्तः = without envy  
मुच्यन्ते = become free  
ते = all of them

- अपि = even  
 कर्मभिः = from the bondage of the law of fruitive actions.  
 ये = those  
 तु = however  
 एतत् = this  
 अभ्यसूयन्तः = out of envy  
 न = do not  
 अनुतिष्ठन्ति = regularly perform  
 मे = My  
 मतं = injunction  
 सर्वज्ञान = in all sorts of knowledge  
 विमूढान् = perfectly befooled  
 तान् = they are  
 विद्धि = know it well  
 नष्टान् = all ruined  
 अचेतसः = without KRiShNa consciousness.  
 सदृशं = accordingly  
 चेष्टते = tries  
 स्वस्यः = by his own  
 प्रकृतेः = modes of nature  
 ज्ञानवान् = learned  
 अपि = although  
 प्रकृतिं = nature  
 यान्ति = undergo  
 भूतानी = all living entities  
 निग्रहः = repression  
 किं = what  
 करिष्यति = can do.  
 इन्द्रियस्य = of the senses  
 इन्द्रियस्यार्थे = in the sense objects  
 राग = attachment  
 द्वेषौ = also detachment

- व्यवस्थितौ = put under regulations  
तयोः = of them  
न = never  
वशं = control  
आगच्छेत् = one should come  
तौ = those  
हि = certainly  
अस्य = his  
परिपन्थिनौ = stumbling blocks.  
श्रेयान् = far better  
स्वधर्मः = one's prescribed duties  
विगुणः = even faulty  
परधर्मात् = than duties mentioned for others  
स्वनुष्ठितात् = perfectly done  
स्वधर्मे = in one's prescribed duties  
निधनं = destruction  
श्रेयः = better  
परधर्मः = duties prescribed for others  
भयावहः = dangerous.  
अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
अथ = then  
केन = by what  
प्रयुक्तः = impelled  
अयं = one  
पापं = sins  
चरति = does  
पूरुषः = a man  
अनिच्छन् = without desiring  
अपि = although  
वाष्णीय = O descendant of VRiShNi  
बलात् = by force  
इव = as if

- नियोजितः = engaged.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Personality of Godhead said  
 कामः = lust  
 एषः = this  
 क्रोधः = wrath  
 एषः = this  
 रजोगुण = the mode of passion  
 समुद्भवः = born of  
 महाशनः = all-devouring  
 महापाप्मा = greatly sinful  
 विद्धि = know  
 एनं = this  
 इह = in the material world  
 वैरिणं = greatest enemy.  
 धूमेन = by smoke  
 आव्रियते = is covered  
 वह्निः = fire  
 यथा = just as  
 अदर्शः = mirror  
 मलेन = by dust  
 च = also  
 यथा = just as  
 उल्बेन = by the womb  
 आवृतः = is covered  
 गर्भः = embryo  
 तथा = so  
 तेन = by that lust  
 इदं = this  
 आवृतं = is covered.  
 आवृतं = covered  
 ज्ञानं = pure consciousness  
 एतेन = by this

- ज्ञानिनः = of the knower  
 नित्यवैरिण = by the eternal enemy  
 कामरूपेण = in the form of lust  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 दुष्पूरेण = never to be satisfied  
 अनलेन = by the fire  
 च = also.  
 इन्द्रियाणि = the senses  
 मनः = the mind  
 बुद्धिः = the intelligence  
 अस्य = of this lust  
 अधिष्ठानं = sitting place  
 उच्यते = is called  
 एतैः = by all these  
 विमोहयति = bewilders  
 एषः = this  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 आवृत्य = covering  
 देहिनं = of the embodied.  
 तस्मात् = therefore  
 त्वं = you  
 इन्द्रियाणि = senses  
 आदौ = in the beginning  
 नियम्य = by regulating  
 भरतर्षभ = O chief amongst the descendants of Bharata  
 पाप्मानं = the great symbol of sin  
 प्रजहि = curb  
 हि = certainly  
 एनं = this  
 ज्ञान = of knowledge  
 विज्ञान = and scientific knowledge of the pure soul  
 नाशनं = the destroyer.

- इन्द्रियाणि = senses  
 पराणि = superior  
 आहुः = are said  
 इन्द्रियेभ्यः = more than the senses  
 परं = superior  
 मनः = the mind  
 मनसः = more than the mind  
 तु = also  
 परा = superior  
 बुद्धिः = intelligence  
 यः = who  
 बुद्धेः = more than the intelligence  
 परतः = superior  
 तु = but  
 सः = he.  
 एवं = thus  
 बुद्धेः = to intelligence  
 परं = superior  
 बुद्ध्वा = knowing  
 संस्तभ्य = by steadying  
 आत्मानं = the mind  
 आत्मना = by deliberate intelligence  
 जहि = conquer  
 शत्रुं = the enemy  
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one  
 कामरूपं = in the form of lust  
 दुरासदं = formidable.

End of 3.43

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said  
 इमं = this

- विवस्वते = unto the sun-god  
योगं = the science of one's relationship to the Supreme  
प्रोक्तवान् = instructed  
अहं = I  
अव्ययं = imperishable  
विवस्वान् = Vivasvan (the sun-god's name)  
मनवे = unto the father of mankind (of the name Vaivasvata)  
प्राह = told  
मनुः = the father of mankind  
इक्ष्वाकवे = unto King Ikshvaku  
अब्रवीत् = said.  
एवं = thus  
परम्परा = by disciplic succession  
प्राप्तं = received  
इमं = this science  
राजर्षयः = the saintly kings  
विदुः = understood  
सः = that knowledge  
कालेन = in the course of time  
इह = in this world  
महता = great  
योगः = the science of one's relationship with the Supreme  
नष्टः = scattered  
परन्तप = O Arjuna, subduer of the enemies.  
सः = the same  
एव = certainly  
अयं = this  
मया = by Me  
ते = unto you  
अद्य = today  
योगः = the science of yoga  
प्रोक्तः = spoken

- पुरातनः = very old  
 भक्तः = devotee  
 असि = you are  
 मे = My  
 सखा = friend  
 च = also  
 इति = therefore  
 रहस्यं = mystery  
 हि = certainly  
 एतत् = this  
 उत्तमं = transcendental.  
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 अपरं = junior  
 भवतः = Your  
 जन्म = birth  
 परं = superior  
 जन्म = birth  
 विवस्वतः = of the sun-god  
 कथं = how  
 एतत् = this  
 विजानीयं = shall I understand  
 त्वं = You  
 आदौ = in the beginning  
 प्रोक्तवान् = instructed  
 इति = thus.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Personality of Godhead said  
 बहूनि = many  
 मे = of Mine  
 व्यतीतानि = have passed  
 जन्मानि = births  
 तव = of yours  
 च = and also

अर्जुन	= O Arjuna
तानि	= those
अहं	= I
वेद	= do know
सर्वाणि	= all
न	= not
त्वं	= you
वेत्थ	= know
परन्तप	= O subduer of the enemy.
अजः	= unborn
अपि	= although
सन्	= being so
अव्यय	= without deterioration
आत्मा	= body
भूतानां	= of all those who are born
ईश्वरः	= the Supreme Lord
अपि	= although
सन्	= being so
प्रकृतिं	= in the transcendental form
स्वां	= of Myself
अधिष्ठाय	= being so situated
सम्भवामि	= I do incarnate
आत्ममायया	= by My internal energy.
यदा यदा	= whenever and wherever
हि	= certainly
धर्मस्य	= of religion
ग्लानिः	= discrepancies
भवति	= become manifested
भारत	= O descendant of Bharata
अभ्युत्थानं	= predominance
अधर्मस्य	= of irreligion
तदा	= at that time

- आत्मानं = self  
 सृजामि = manifest  
 अहं = I.  
 परित्राणाय = for the deliverance  
 साधूनां = of the devotees  
 विनाशाय = for the annihilation  
 च = and  
 दुष्कृतां = of the miscreants  
 धर्म = principles of religion  
 संस्थापनार्थाय = to reestablish  
 सम्भवामि = I do appear  
 युगे = millennium  
 युगे = after millennium.  
 जन्म = birth  
 कर्म = work  
 च = also  
 मे = of Mine  
 दिव्यं = transcendental  
 एवं = like this  
 यः = anyone who  
 वेत्ति = knows  
 तत्त्वतः = in reality  
 त्यक्त्वा = leaving aside  
 देहं = this body  
 पुनः = again  
 जन्म = birth  
 न = never  
 एति = does attain  
 मां = unto Me  
 एति = does attain  
 सः = he  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna.

वीत	= freed from
राग	= attachment
भय	= fear
क्रोधः	= and anger
मन्मया	= fully in Me
मां	= in Me
उपाश्रिताः	= being fully situated
बहवः	= many
ज्ञान	= of knowledge
तपसा	= by the penance
पूताः	= being purified
मद्भावं	= transcendental love for Me
आगताः	= attained.
ये	= all who
यथा	= as
मां	= unto Me
प्रपद्यन्ते	= surrender
तान्	= them
तथा	= so
एव	= certainly
भजामि	= reward
अहं	= I
मम	= My
वर्त्म	= path
अनुवर्तन्ते	= follow
मनुष्याः	= all men
पार्थ	= O son of Pritha
सर्वशः	= in all respects.
काङ्क्षन्तः	= desiring
कर्मणां	= of fruitive activities
सिद्धिं	= perfection
यजन्ते	= they worship by sacrifices

- इह = in the material world  
 देवताः = the demigods  
 क्षिप्रं = very quickly  
 हि = certainly  
 मानुषे = in human society  
 लोके = within this world  
 सिद्धिः = success  
 भवति = comes  
 कर्मजा = from fruitive work.  
 चातुर्वर्ण्यं = the four divisions of human society  
 मया = by Me  
 सृष्ट्वा = created  
 गुण = of quality  
 कर्म = and work  
 विभागशः = in terms of division  
 तस्य = of that  
 कर्तारं = the father  
 अपि = although  
 मां = Me  
 विद्धि = you may know  
 अकर्तारं = as the non-doer  
 अव्ययं = unchangeable.  
 न = never  
 मां = Me  
 कर्माणि = all kinds of work  
 लिम्पन्ति = do affect  
 न = nor  
 मे = My  
 कर्मफले = in fruitive action  
 स्पृहा = aspiration  
 इति = thus  
 मां = Me

- यः = one who  
अभिजानाति = does know  
कर्मभिः = by the reaction of such work  
न = never  
सः = he  
बध्यते = becomes entangled.  
एवं = thus  
ज्ञात्वा = knowing well  
कृतं = was performed  
कर्म = work  
पूर्वैः = by past authorities  
अपि = indeed  
मुमुक्षुभिः = who attained liberation  
कुरु = just perform  
कर्म = prescribed duty  
एव = certainly  
तस्मात् = therefore  
त्वं = you  
पूर्वैः = by the predecessors  
पूर्वतरं = in ancient times  
कृतं = as performed.  
किं = what is  
कर्म = action  
किं = what is  
अकर्म = inaction  
इति = thus  
कवयः = the intelligent  
अपि = also  
अत्र = in this matter  
मोहिताः = are bewildered  
तत् = that  
ते = unto you

कर्म	= work
प्रवक्ष्यामि	= I shall explain
यत्	= which
ज्ञात्वा	= knowing
मोक्ष्यसे	= you will be liberated
अशुभात्	= from ill fortune.
कर्मणः	= of work
हि	= certainly
अपि	= also
बोद्धव्यं	= should be understood
बोद्धव्यं	= should be understood
च	= also
विकर्मणः	= of forbidden work
अकर्मणः	= of inaction
च	= also
बोद्धव्यं	= should be understood
गहना	= very difficult
कर्मणः	= of work
गतिः	= entrance.
कर्मणि	= in action
अकर्म	= inaction
यः	= one who
पश्येत्	= observes
अकर्मणि	= in inaction
च	= also
कर्म	= fruitive action
यः	= one who
सः	= he
बुद्धिमान्	= is intelligent
मनुष्येषु	= in human society
सः	= he
युक्तः	= is in the transcendental position

कृत्स्नकर्मकृत् = although engaged in all activities.

यस्य = one whose

सर्वे = all sorts of

समारम्भाः = attempts

काम = based on desire for sense gratification

सङ्कल्प = determination

वर्जिताः = are devoid of

ज्ञान = of perfect knowledge

अग्नि = by the fire

दग्ध = burned

कर्माणां = whose work

तं = him

आहुः = declare

पण्डितं = learned

बुधाः = those who know.

त्यक्त्वा = having given up

कर्मफलासङ्गं = attachment for fruitive results

नित्य = always

तृप्तः = being satisfied

निराश्रयः = without any shelter

कर्मणि = in activity

अभिप्रवृत्तः = being fully engaged

अपि = in spite of

न = does not

एव = certainly

किञ्चित् = anything

करोति = do

सः = he.

निराशीः = without desire for the result

यत = controlled

चित्तात्मा = mind and intelligence

त्यक्त = giving up

- सर्व = all  
 परिग्रहः = sense of proprietorship over possessions  
 शारीरं = in keeping body and soul together  
 केवलं = only  
 कर्म = work  
 कुर्वान् = doing  
 न = never  
 आप्नोति = does acquire  
 किल्बिषं = sinful reactions.  
 यदृच्छा = out of its own accord  
 लाभ = with gain  
 सन्तुष्टः = satisfied  
 द्वन्द्व = duality  
 अतीतः = surpassed  
 विमत्सरः = free from envy  
 समः = steady  
 सिद्धौ = in success  
 असिद्धौ = failure  
 च = also  
 कृत्वा = doing  
 अपि = although  
 न = never  
 निबध्यते = becomes affected.  
 गतसङ्गस्य = of one unattached to the modes of material nature  
 मुक्तस्य = of the liberated  
 ज्ञानावस्थित = situated in transcendence  
 चेतसः = whose wisdom  
 यज्ञाय = for the sake of Yajna (KRiShNa)  
 आचरतः = acting  
 कर्म = work  
 समग्रं = in total  
 प्रविलीयते = merges entirely.

- ब्रह्म = spiritual in nature  
 अर्पणं = contribution  
 ब्रह्म = the Supreme  
 हविः = butter  
 ब्रह्म = spiritual  
 अग्नौ = in the fire of consummation  
 ब्रह्मणा = by the spirit soul  
 हुतं = offered  
 ब्रह्म = spiritual kingdom  
 एव = certainly  
 तेन = by him  
 गन्तव्यं = to be reached  
 ब्रह्म = spiritual  
 कर्म = in activities  
 समाधिना = by complete absorption.  
 दैवं = in worshipping the demigods  
 एव = like this  
 अपरे = some others  
 यज्ञं = sacrifices  
 योगिनः = mystics  
 पर्युपासते = worship perfectly  
 ब्रह्म = of the Absolute Truth  
 अग्नौ = in the fire  
 अपरे = others  
 यज्ञं = sacrifice  
 यज्ञेन = by sacrifice  
 एव = thus  
 उपजुहति = offer.  
 श्रोत्रादीनि = such as the hearing process  
 इन्द्रियाणि = senses  
 अन्ये = others  
 संयम = of restraint

- अग्निषु = in the fires  
जुहति = offer  
शब्दादिन् = sound vibration, etc.  
विषयान् = objects of sense gratification  
अन्ये = others  
इन्द्रिय = of the sense organs  
अग्निषु = in the fires  
जुहति = they sacrifice.  
सर्वाणि = of all  
इन्द्रिय = the senses  
कर्माणि = functions  
प्राणकर्माणि = functions of the life breath  
च = also  
अपरे = others  
आत्मसंयम = of controlling the mind  
योग = the linking process  
अग्नौ = in the fire of  
जुहति = offer  
ज्ञानदीपिते = because of the urge for self-realization.  
द्रव्ययज्ञाः = sacrificing one's possessions  
तपोयज्ञाः = sacrifice in austerities  
योगयज्ञाः = sacrifice in eightfold mysticism  
तथा = thus  
अपरे = others  
स्वाध्याय = sacrifice in the study of the Vedas  
ज्ञानयज्ञाः = sacrifice in advancement of transcendental knowledge  
च = also  
यतयः = enlightened persons  
संशितव्रताः = taken to strict vows.  
अपाने = in the air which acts downward  
जुहति = offer  
प्राणं = the air which acts outward

- प्राणे = in the air going outward  
 अपानं = the air going downward  
 तथा = as also  
 अपरे = others  
 प्राण = of the air going outward  
 अपान = and the air going downward  
 गति = the movement  
 रुद्धा = checking  
 प्राणायाम = trance induced by stopping all breathing  
 परायणाः = so inclined  
 अपरे = others  
 नियत = having controlled  
 आहाराः = eating  
 प्राणान् = the outgoing air  
 प्राणेषु = in the outgoing air  
 जुह्वति = sacrifice.  
 सर्वे = all  
 अपि = although apparently different  
 एते = these  
 यज्ञविदः = conversant with the purpose of performing sacrifices  
 यज्ञक्षपित = being cleansed as the result of such performances  
 कल्मषाः = of sinful reactions  
 यज्ञशिष्ट = of the result of such performances of yajna  
 अमृतभुजः = those who have tasted such nectar  
 यान्ति = do approach  
 ब्रह्म = the supreme  
 सनातनं = eternal atmosphere.  
 न = never  
 अयं = this  
 लोकाः = planet  
 अस्ति = there is  
 अयज्ञस्य = for one who performs no sacrifice

- कुतः = where is  
 अन्यः = the other  
 कुरुसत्तम = O best amongst the Kurus.  
 एवं = thus  
 बहुविधाः = various kinds of  
 यज्ञाः = sacrifices  
 विततः = are spread  
 ब्रह्मणः = of the Vedas  
 मुखे = through the mouth  
 कर्मजान् = born of work  
 विद्धि = you should know  
 तान् = them  
 सर्वान् = all  
 एवं = thus  
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing  
 विमोक्ष्यसे = you will be liberated.  
 श्रेयान् = greater  
 द्रव्यमयात् = of material possessions  
 यज्ञात् = than the sacrifice  
 ज्ञानयज्ञः = sacrifice in knowledge  
 परन्तप = O chastiser of the enemy  
 सर्वं = all  
 कर्म = activities  
 अखिलं = in totality  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 ज्ञाने = in knowledge  
 परिसमप्यते = end.  
 तत् = that knowledge of different sacrifices  
 विद्धि = try to understand  
 प्रणिपातेन = by approaching a spiritual master  
 परिप्रश्नेन = by submissive inquiries  
 सेवया = by the rendering of service

- उपदेक्ष्यन्ति = they will initiate  
 ते = you  
 ज्ञानं = into knowledge  
 ज्ञानिनः = the self-realized  
 तत्त्व = of the truth  
 दर्शिनः = seers.  
 यत् = which  
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing  
 न = never  
 पुनः = again  
 मोहं = to illusion  
 एवं = like this  
 यास्यसि = you shall go  
 पाण्डव = O son of Pandu  
 येन = by which  
 भूतानि = living entities  
 अशेषाणि = all  
 द्रक्ष्यसि = you will see  
 आत्मनि = in the Supreme Soul  
 अथौ = or in other words  
 मयि = in Me.  
 अपि = even  
 चेत् = if  
 असि = you are  
 पापेभ्यः = of sinners  
 सर्वेभ्यः = of all  
 पापकृत्तमः = the greatest sinner  
 सर्वं = all such sinful reactions  
 ज्ञानस्रवेण = by the boat of transcendental knowledge  
 एव = certainly  
 वृजनं = the ocean of miseries  
 सन्तरिष्यसि = you will cross completely.

यथा	= just as
एधांसि	= firewood
समिद्धः	= blazing
अग्निः	= fire
भस्मसात्	= ashes
कुरुते	= turns
अर्जुन	= O Arjuna
ज्ञानाग्निः	= the fire of knowledge
सर्वकर्माणि	= all reactions to material activities
भस्मसात्	= to ashes
कुरुते	= it turns
तथा	= similarly.
न	= notHING
हि	= certainly
ज्ञानेन	= with knowledge
सदृशं	= in comparison
पवित्रं	= sanctified
इह	= in this world
विद्यते	= exists
तत्	= that
स्वयं	= himself
योग	= in devotion
संसिद्धः	= he who is mature
कालेन	= in course of time
आत्मनि	= in himself
विन्दति	= enjoys.
श्रद्धावान्	= a faithful man
लभते	= achieves
ज्ञानं	= knowledge
तत्परः	= very much attached to it
संयत	= controlled
इन्द्रियः	= senses

ज्ञानं = knowledge

लब्ध्वा = having achieved

परां = transcendental

शान्तिं = peace

अचिरेण = very soon

अधिगच्छति = attains.

अज्ञः = a fool who has no knowledge in standard scriptures

च = and

अश्रद्धधानः = without faith in revealed scriptures

च = also

संशय = of doubts

आत्मा = a person

विनश्यति = falls back

न = never

अयं = in this

लोकः = world

अस्ति = there is

न = nor

परः = in the next life

न = not

सुखं = happiness

संशय = doubtful

आत्मनः = of the person.

योग = by devotional service in karma-yoga

संन्यस्त = one who has renounced

कर्माणं = the fruits of actions

ज्ञान = by knowledge

सञ्छिन्न = cut

संशयं = doubts

आत्मवन्तं = situated in the self

न = never

कर्माणि = works

- निबध्नन्ति = do bind  
 धनञ्जय = O conqueror of riches.  
 तस्मात् = therefore  
 अज्ञानसम्भूतं = born of ignorance  
 हृत्स्थं = situated in the heart  
 ज्ञान = of knowledge  
 आसिन = by the weapon  
 आत्मनः = of the self  
 छित्त्वा = cutting off  
 एनं = this  
 संशयं = doubt  
 योगं = in yoga  
 आतिष्ठ = be situated  
 उत्तिष्ठ = stand up to fight  
 भारत = O descendant of Bharata.

End of 4.42

- अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 संन्यासं = renunciation  
 कर्मणां = of all activities  
 कृष्ण = O KRiShNa  
 पुनः = again  
 योगं = devotional service  
 च = also  
 शंससि = You are praising  
 यत् = which  
 श्रेयः = is more beneficial  
 एतयोः = of these two  
 एकं = one  
 तत् = that  
 मे = unto me

- ब्रूहि = please tell  
सुनिश्चितं = definitely.  
श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Personality of Godhead said  
संन्यासः = renunciation of work  
कर्मयोगः = work in devotion  
च = also  
निःश्रेयसकरौ = leading to the path of liberation  
उभौ = both  
तयोः = of the two  
तु = but  
कर्मसंन्यासात् = in comparison to the renunciation of fruitive work  
कर्मयोगः = work in devotion  
विशिष्यते = is better.  
ज्ञेयः = should be known  
सः = he  
नित्य = always  
संन्यासी = renouncer  
यः = who  
न = never  
द्वेष्टि = abhors  
न = nor  
काङ्क्षति = desires  
निर्द्वन्द्वः = free from all dualities  
हि = certainly  
महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one  
सुखं = happily  
बन्धात् = from bondage  
प्रमुच्यते = is completely liberated.  
साङ्ख्य = analytical study of the material world  
योगौ = work in devotional service  
पृथक् = different  
बालाः = the less intelligent

प्रवदन्ति	= say
न	= never
पण्डिताः	= the learned
एकं	= in one
अपि	= even
आस्थितः	= being situated
सम्यक्	= complete
उभयोः	= of both
विन्दते	= enjoys
फलं	= the result.
यत्	= what
साङ्ख्यैः	= by means of Sankhya philosophy
प्राप्यते	= is achieved
स्थानं	= place
तत्	= that
योगैः	= by devotional service
अपि	= also
गम्यते	= one can attain
एकं	= one
साङ्ख्यं	= analytical study
च	= and
योगं	= action in devotion
च	= and
यः	= one who
पश्यति	= sees
सः	= he
पश्यति	= actually sees.
संन्यासः	= the renounced order of life
तु	= but
महाबाहो	= O mighty-armed one
दुःखं	= distress
आप्तुं	= afflicts one with

- अयोगतः = without devotional service  
योगयुक्तः = one engaged in devotional service  
मुनिः = a thinker  
ब्रह्म = the Supreme  
न चिरेण = without delay  
अधिगच्छति = attains.  
योगयुक्तः = engaged in devotional service  
विशुद्धात्मा = a purified soul  
विजितात्मा = self-controlled  
जितेन्द्रियः = having conquered the senses  
सर्वभूत = to all living entities  
आत्मभूतात्मा = compassionate  
कुर्वन्नपि = although engaged in work  
न = never  
लिप्यते = is entangled.  
न = never  
एव = certainly  
किञ्चित् = anything  
करोमि = I do  
इति = thus  
युक्तः = engaged in the divine consciousness  
मन्येत = thinks  
तत्त्ववित् = one who knows the truth  
पश्यन् = seeing  
शृण्वन् = hearing  
स्पृशन् = touching  
जिघ्रन् = smelling  
अश्नन् = eating  
गच्छन् = going  
स्वपन् = dreaming  
श्वसन् = breathing  
प्रलपन् = talking

विसृजन्	= giving up
गृह्णन्	= accepting
उन्मिषन्	= opening
निमिषन्	= closing
अपि	= in spite of
इन्द्रियाणि	= the senses
इन्द्रियार्थेषु	= in sense gratification
वर्तन्ते	= let them be so engaged
इति	= thus
धारयन्	= considering.
ब्रह्मणि	= unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead
आधाय	= resigning
कर्माणि	= all works
सङ्गं	= attachment
त्यक्त्वा	= giving up
करोति	= performs
यः	= who
लिप्यते	= is affected
न	= never
सः	= he
पापेन	= by sin
पद्मपत्रं	= a lotus leaf
इव	= like
अम्भसा	= by the water.
कायेन	= with the body
मनसा	= with the mind
बुद्ध्या	= with the intelligence
केवलैः	= purified
इन्द्रियैः	= with the senses
अपि	= even
योगिनः	= KRiShNa conscious persons
कर्म	= actions

- कुर्वन्ति = they perform  
 सङ्गं = attachment  
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up  
 आत्म = of the self  
 शुद्धये = for the purpose of purification.  
 युक्तः = one who is engaged in devotional service  
 कर्मफलं = the results of all activities  
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up  
 शान्तिं = perfect peace  
 आप्नोति = achieves  
 नैष्ठिकी = unflinching  
 अयुक्तः = one who is not in KRiShNa consciousness  
 कामकारेण = for enjoying the result of work  
 फले = in the result  
 सक्ताः = attached  
 निबध्यते = becomes entangled.  
 सर्व = all  
 कर्माणि = activities  
 मनसा = by the mind  
 संन्यस्य = giving up  
 आस्ते = remains  
 सुखं = in happiness  
 वशी = one who is controlled  
 नवद्वारे = in the place where there are nine gates  
 पुरे = in the city  
 देही = the embodied soul  
 न = never  
 एव = certainly  
 कुर्वन् = doing anything  
 न = not  
 कारयन् = causing to be done.  
 न = never

कर्तृत्वं	= proprietorship
न	= nor
कर्माणि	= activities
लोकस्य	= of the people
सृजति	= creates
प्रभुः	= the master of the city of the body
न	= nor
कर्मफल	= with the results of activities
संयोगं	= connection
स्वभावः	= the modes of material nature
तु	= but
प्रवर्तते	= act.
न	= never
आदत्ते	= accepts
कस्यचित्	= anyone's
पापं	= sin
न	= nor
च	= also
एव	= certainly
सुकृतं	= pious activities
विभुः	= the Supreme Lord
अज्ञानेन	= by ignorance
आवृतं	= covered
ज्ञानं	= knowledge
तेन	= by that
मुह्यन्ति	= are bewildered
जन्तवः	= the living entities.
ज्ञानेन	= by knowledge
तु	= but
तत्	= that
अज्ञानं	= nescience
येषां	= whose

- नाशितं = is destroyed  
 आत्मनः = of the living entity  
 तेषां = their  
 आदित्यवत् = like the rising sun  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 प्रकाशयति = discloses  
 तत्परं = KRiShNa consciousness.  
 तत्बुद्ध्यः = those whose intelligence is always in the Supreme  
 तदात्मानः = those whose minds are always in the Supreme  
 तन्निष्ठाः = those whose faith is only meant for the Supreme  
 तत्परायणः = who have completely taken shelter of Him  
 गच्छन्ति = go  
 अपुनरावृत्तिं = to liberation  
 ज्ञान = by knowledge  
 निर्धूत = cleansed  
 कल्मषाः = misgivings.  
 विद्या = with education  
 विनय = and gentleness  
 सम्पन्ने = fully equipped  
 ब्राह्मणे = in the brahmana  
 गवि = in the cow  
 हस्तिनि = in the elephant  
 शुनि = in the dog  
 च = and  
 एव = certainly  
 श्वपाके = in the dog-eater (the outcaste)  
 च = respectively  
 पण्डिताः = those who are wise  
 समदर्शिनः = who see with equal vision.  
 इह = in this life  
 एव = certainly  
 तैः = by them

जितः	= conquered
सर्गः	= birth and death
येषां	= whose
साम्ये	= in equanimity
स्थितं	= situated
मनः	= mind
निर्दोषं	= flawless
हि	= certainly
समं	= in equanimity
ब्रह्म	= like the Supreme
तस्मात्	= therefore
ब्रह्मणि	= in the Supreme
ते	= they
स्थिताः	= are situated.
न	= never
प्रहृष्येत्	= rejoices
प्रियं	= the pleasant
प्राप्य	= achieving
न	= does not
उद्विजेत्	= become agitated
प्राप्य	= obtaining
च	= also
अप्रियं	= the unpleasant
स्थिरबुद्धिः	= self-intelligent
असम्मूढाः	= unbewildered
ब्रह्मवित्	= one who knows the Supreme perfectly
ब्रह्मणि	= in the transcendence
स्थितः	= situated.
बाह्यस्पर्शेषु	= in external sense pleasure
असक्तात्मा	= one who is not attached
विन्दति	= enjoys
आत्मनि	= in the self

- यत् = that which  
सुखं = happiness  
सः = he  
ब्रह्मयोग = by concentration in Brahman  
युक्तात्मा = self-connected  
सुखं = happiness  
अक्षयं = unlimited  
अश्नुते = enjoys.  
ये = those  
हि = certainly  
संस्पर्शजाः = by contact with the material senses  
भोगाः = enjoyments  
दुःख = distress  
योनयः = sources of  
एव = certainly  
ते = they are  
आदि = beginning  
अन्त = end  
वन्तः = subject to  
कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
न = never  
तेषु = in those  
रमते = takes delight  
बुधः = the intelligent person.  
शक्नोति = is able  
इहैव = in the present body  
यः = one who  
सोढुं = to tolerate  
प्राक् = before  
शरीर = the body  
विमोक्षणात् = giving up  
काम = desire

- क्रोध = and anger  
उद्भवं = generated from  
वेगं = urges  
सः = he  
युक्तः = in trance  
सः = he  
सुखी = happy  
नरः = human being.  
यः = one who  
अन्तर्सुखः = happy from within  
अन्तरारामः = actively enjoying within  
तथा = as well as  
अन्तर्ज्योतिः = aiming within  
एव = certainly  
यः = anyone  
सः = he  
योगी = a mystic  
ब्रह्मनिर्वाणं = liberation in the Supreme  
ब्रह्मभूतः = being self-realized  
अधिगच्छति = attains.  
लभन्ते = achieve  
ब्रह्मनिर्वाणं = liberation in the Supreme  
ऋषयः = those who are active within  
क्षीणकल्मषाः = who are devoid of all sins  
छिन्न = having torn off  
द्वैधाः = duality  
यतात्मनाः = engaged in self-realization  
सर्वभूत = for all living entities  
हिते = in welfare work  
रताः = engaged.  
काम = from desires  
क्रोध = and anger

- विमुक्तानां = of those who are liberated  
यतीनां = of the saintly persons  
यतचेतसां = who have full control over the mind  
अभितः = assured in the near future  
ब्रह्मनिर्वाणं = liberation in the Supreme  
वर्तते = is there  
विदितात्मनां = of those who are self-realized.  
स्पर्शान् = sense objects, such as sound  
कृत्वा = keeping  
बहिः = external  
बाह्यान् = unnecessary  
चक्षुः = eyes  
च = also  
एव = certainly  
अन्तरे = between  
भ्रुवोः = the eyebrows  
प्राणापानौ = up-and down-moving air  
समौ = in suspension  
कृत्वा = keeping  
नासाभ्यन्तर = within the nostrils  
चारिणौ = blowing  
यत = controlled  
इन्द्रिय = senses  
मनः = mind  
बुद्धिः = intelligence  
मुनिः = the transcendentalist  
मोक्ष = for liberation  
परायणः = being so destined  
विगत = having discarded  
इच्छा = wishes  
भय = fear  
क्रोधः = anger

यः = one who

सदा = always

मुक्तः = liberated

एव = certainly

सः = he is.

भोक्तारं = the beneficiary

यज्ञ = of sacrifices

तपसां = and penances and austerities

सर्वलोक = of all planets and the demigods thereof

महेश्वरं = the Supreme Lord

सुहृदं = the benefactor

सर्व = of all

भूतानां = the living entities

ज्ञात्वा = thus knowing

मां = Me (Lord KRiShNa)

शान्तिं = relief from material pangs

ऋच्छति = one achieves.

End of 5.29

---

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Lord said

अनाश्रितः = without taking shelter

कर्मफलं = of the result of work

कार्यं = obligatory

कर्म = work

करोति = performs

यः = one who

सः = he

संन्यासी = in the renounced order

च = also

योगी = mystic

च = also

न = not

निः = without

अग्निः = fire

न = nor

च = also

अक्रियाः = without duty.

यं = what

संन्यासं = renunciation

इति = thus

प्राहुः = they say

योगं = linking with the Supreme

तं = that

विद्धि = you must know

पाण्डव = O son of Pandu

न = never

हि = certainly

असंन्यस्त = without giving up

सङ्कल्पः = desire for self-satisfaction

योगी = a mystic transcendentalist

भवति = becomes

कश्चन = anyone.

आरुरुक्षोः = who has just begun yoga

मुनेः = of the sage

योगं = the eightfold yoga system

कर्म = work

कारणं = the means

उच्यते = is said to be

योग = eightfold yoga

आरूढस्य = of one who has attained

तस्य = his

एव = certainly

शमः = cessation of all material activities

- करणं = the means  
 उच्यते = is said to be.  
 यदा = when  
 हि = certainly  
 न = not  
 इन्द्रियार्थेषु = in sense gratification  
 न = never  
 कर्मसु = in fruitive activities  
 अनुषज्जते = one necessarily engages  
 सर्वसङ्कल्प = of all material desires  
 संन्यासी = renouncer  
 योगारूढः = elevated in yoga  
 तदा = at that time  
 उच्यते = is said to be.  
 उद्धरेत् = one must deliver  
 आत्मना = by the mind  
 आत्मानं = the conditioned soul  
 न = never  
 आत्मानं = the conditioned soul  
 अवसादयेत् = put into degradation  
 आत्मा = mind  
 एव = certainly  
 हि = indeed  
 आत्मनः = of the conditioned soul  
 बन्धुः = friend  
 आत्मा = mind  
 एव = certainly  
 रिपुः = enemy  
 आत्मनः = of the conditioned soul.  
 बन्धुः = friend  
 आत्मा = the mind  
 आत्मनः = of the living entity

तस्य = of him

येन = by whom

आत्मा = the mind

एव = certainly

आत्मना = by the living entity

जितः = conquered

अनात्मनः = of one who has failed to control the mind

तु = but

शत्रुत्वे = because of enmity

वर्तेत = remains

आत्मैव = the very mind

शत्रुवत् = as an enemy.

जितात्मनः = of one who has conquered his mind

प्रशान्तस्य = who has attained tranquillity by such control over the mind

परमात्मा = the Supersoul

समाहितः = approached completely

शीत = in cold

उष्ण = heat

सुख = happiness

दुःखेषु = and distress

तथा = also

मान = in honor

अपमानयोः = and dishonor.

ज्ञान = by acquired knowledge

विज्ञान = and realized knowledge

तृप्त = satisfied

आत्मा = a living entity

कूटस्थः = spiritually situated

विजितेन्द्रियः = sensually controlled

युक्तः = competent for self-realization

इति = thus

उच्यते = is said

- योगी = a mystic  
सम = equipoised  
लोष्ट्र = pebbles  
अश्म = stone  
काञ्चनः = gold.  
सुहृत् = to well-wishers by nature  
मित्र = benefactors with affection  
अरि = enemies  
उदासीन = neutrals between belligerents  
मध्यस्थ = mediators between belligerents  
द्वेष्य = the envious  
बन्धुषु = and the relatives or well-wishers  
साधुषु = unto the pious  
अपि = as well as  
च = and  
पापेषु = unto the sinners  
समबुद्धिः = having equal intelligence  
विशिष्यते = is far advanced.  
योगी = a transcendentalist  
युञ्जीत = must concentrate in KRiShNa consciousness  
सततं = constantly  
आत्मानं = himself (by body, mind and self)  
रहसि = in a secluded place  
स्थितः = being situated  
एकाकी = alone  
यतचित्तात्मा = always careful in mind  
निराशीः = without being attracted by anything else  
अपरिग्रहः = free from the feeling of possessiveness.  
शुचौ = in a sanctified  
देशे = land  
प्रतिष्ठाप्य = placing  
स्थिरं = firm

आसनं	= seat
आत्मनः	= his own
न	= not
अति	= too
उच्छ्रितं	= high
न	= nor
अति	= too
नीचं	= low
चैलाजिन	= of soft cloth and deerskin
कुश	= and kusa grass
उत्तरं	= covering
तत्र	= thereupon
एकाग्रं	= with one attention
मनः	= mind
कृत्वा	= making
यतचित्त	= controlling the mind
इन्द्रिय	= senses
क्रियः	= and activities
उपविश्य	= sitting
आसने	= on the seat
युञ्ज्यात्	= should execute
योगं	= yoga practice
आत्मा	= the heart
विशुद्धये	= for clarifying.
समं	= straight
काय	= body
शिरः	= head
ग्रीवं	= neck
धारयन्	= holding
अचलं	= unmoving
स्थिरः	= still
सम्प्रेक्ष्य	= looking

- नासिका = of the nose  
अग्रं = at the tip  
स्वं = own  
दिशः = on all sides  
च = also  
अनवलोकयान् = not looking  
प्रशान्त = unagitated  
आत्मा = mind  
विगतभीः = devoid of fear  
ब्रह्मचारिव्रते = in the vow of celibacy  
स्थितः = situated  
मनः = mind  
संयम्य = completely subduing  
मत् = upon Me (KRiShNa)  
चित्तः = concentrating the mind  
युक्तः = the actual yogi  
आसीत् = should sit  
मत् = Me  
परः = the ultimate goal.  
युञ्जन् = practicing  
एवं = as mentioned above  
सदा = constantly  
आत्मानं = body, mind and soul  
योगी = the mystic transcendentalist  
नियतमनसः = with a regulated mind  
शान्तिं = peace  
निर्वाणपरमां = cessation of material existence  
मत्संस्थां = the spiritual sky (the kingdom of God)  
अधिगच्छति = does attain.  
न = never  
अति = too much  
अश्नतः = of one who eats

- तु = but  
योगः = linking with the Supreme  
अस्ति = there is  
न = nor  
च = also  
एकान्तं = overly  
अनश्नतः = abstaining from eating  
न = nor  
च = also  
अति = too much  
स्वप्नशीलस्य = of one who sleeps  
जग्रतः = or one who keeps night watch too much  
न = not  
एव = ever  
च = and  
अर्जुन = O Arjuna.  
युक्त = regulated  
आहार = eating  
विहारस्य = recreation  
युक्त = regulated  
चेष्टस्य = of one who works for maintenance  
कर्मसु = in discharging duties  
युक्त = regulated  
स्वप्नावबोधस्य = sleep and wakefulness  
योगः = practice of yoga  
भवति = becomes  
दुःखहा = diminishing pains.  
यदा = when  
विनियतं = particularly disciplined  
चित्तं = the mind and its activities  
आत्मनि = in the transcendence  
एव = certainly

- अवतिष्ठते = becomes situated  
 निस्पृहः = devoid of desire  
 सर्व = for all kinds of  
 कामेभ्यः = material sense gratification  
 युक्तः = well situated in yoga  
 इति = thus  
 उच्यते = is said to be  
 तदा = at that time.  
 यथा = as  
 दीपः = a lamp  
 निवातस्थः = in a place without wind  
 न = does not  
 इङ्गते = waver  
 सा = this  
 उपमा = comparison  
 स्मृता = is considered  
 योगिनः = of the yogi  
 यतचित्तस्य = whose mind is controlled  
 युञ्जतः = constantly engaged  
 योगं = in meditation  
 आत्मनः = on transcendence.  
 यत्र = in that state of affairs where  
 उपरमते = cease (because one feels transcendental happiness)  
 चित्तं = mental activities  
 निरुद्धं = being restrained from matter  
 योगसेवया = by performance of yoga  
 यत्र = in which  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 आत्मना = by the pure mind  
 आत्मानं = the self  
 पश्यन् = realizing the position of

आत्मनि	= in the self
तुष्यति	= one becomes satisfied
सुखं	= happiness
आत्यन्तिकं	= supreme
यत्	= which
तत्	= that
बुद्धि	= by intelligence
ग्राह्यं	= accessible
अतीन्द्रियं	= transcendental
वेत्ति	= one knows
यत्र	= wherein
न	= never
च	= also
एव	= certainly
अयं	= he
स्थितः	= situated
चलति	= moves
तत्त्वतः	= from the truth
यं	= that which
लब्ध्वा	= by attainment
च	= also
अपरं	= any other
लाभं	= gain
मन्यते	= considers
न	= never
अधिकं	= more
ततः	= than that
यस्मिन्	= in which
स्थितः	= being situated
न	= never
दुःखेन	= by miseries
गुरुणापि	= even though very difficult

- विचाल्यते = becomes shaken  
 तं = that  
 विद्यात् = you must know  
 दुःखसंयोग = of the miseries of material contact  
 वियोगं = extermination  
 योगसंज्ञितं = called trance in yoga.  
 सः = that  
 निश्चयेन = with firm determination  
 योक्तव्यः = must be practiced  
 योगः = yoga system  
 अनिर्विण्णचेतस = without deviation  
 सङ्कल्प = mental speculations  
 प्रभवान् = born of  
 कामान् = material desires  
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up  
 सर्वान् = all  
 अशेषतः = completely  
 मनसा = by the mind  
 एव = certainly  
 इन्द्रियग्रामं = the full set of senses  
 विनियम्य = regulating  
 समन्ततः = from all sides.  
 शनैः = gradually  
 शनैः = step by step  
 उपरमेत् = one should hold back  
 बुद्ध्या = by intelligence  
 धृतिगृहीतया = carried by conviction  
 आत्मसंस्थं = placed in transcendence  
 मनः = mind  
 कृत्वा = making  
 न = not  
 किञ्चित् = anything else

- अपि = even  
 चिन्तयेत् = should think of.  
 यतस्यतः = wherever  
 निश्चलति = becomes verily agitated  
 मनः = the mind  
 चञ्चलं = flickering  
 अस्थिरं = unsteady  
 ततस्ततः = from there  
 नियम्य = regulating  
 एतत् = this  
 आत्मनि = in the self  
 एव = certainly  
 वशं = control  
 नयेत् = must bring under.  
 प्रशान्त = peaceful, fixed on the lotus feet of KRiShNa  
 मनसं = whose mind  
 हि = certainly  
 एनं = this  
 योगिनं = yogi  
 सुखं = happiness  
 उत्तमं = the highest  
 उपैति = attains  
 शान्तरजसं = his passion pacified  
 ब्रह्मभूतं = liberation by identification with the Absolute  
 अकल्मषं = freed from all past sinful reactions.  
 युञ्जन् = engaging in yoga practice  
 एवं = thus  
 सदा = always  
 आत्मानं = the self  
 योगी = one who is in touch with the Supreme Self  
 विगत = freed from  
 कल्मषः = all material contamination

- सुखेन = in transcendental happiness  
 ब्रह्मसंस्पर्श = being in constant touch with the Supreme  
 अत्यन्तं = the highest  
 सुखं = happiness  
 अश्नुते = attains.  
 सर्वभूतस्थं = situated in all beings  
 आत्मानं = the Supersoul  
 सर्व = all  
 भूतानी = entities  
 च = also  
 आत्मनि = in the self  
 ईक्षते = does see  
 योगयुक्तात्मा = one who is dovetailed in KRiShNa consciousness  
 सर्वत्र = everywhere  
 समदर्शनः = seeing equally.  
 यः = whoever  
 मां = Me  
 पश्यति = sees  
 सर्वत्र = everywhere  
 सर्व = everything  
 च = and  
 मयि = in Me  
 पश्यति = sees  
 तस्य = for him  
 अहं = I  
 न = not  
 प्रणश्यामि = am lost  
 सः = he  
 च = also  
 मे = to Me  
 न = nor  
 प्रणशयति = is lost.

सर्वभूतस्थितं = situated in everyone's heart

यः = he who

मां = Me

भजति = serves in devotional service

एकत्वं = in oneness

आस्थितः = situated

सर्वथा = in all respects

वर्तमानः = being situated

अपि = in spite of

सः = he

योगी = the transcendentalist

मयि = in Me

वर्तते = remains.

आत्मा = with his self

औपम्येन = by comparison

सर्वत्र = everywhere

समं = equally

पश्यति = sees

यः = he who

अर्जुन = O Arjuna

सुखं = happiness

वा = or

यदि = if

वा = or

दुःखं = distress

सः = such

योगी = a transcendentalist

परमः = perfect

मतः = is considered.

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said

योऽयं = this system

योगः = mysticism

त्वया	= by You
प्रोक्तः	= described
साम्येन	= generally
मधुसूदन	= O killer of the demon Madhu
एतस्य	= of this
अहं	= I
न	= do not
पश्यामि	= see
चञ्चलत्वात्	= due to being restless
स्थितिं	= situation
स्थिरां	= stable.
चञ्चलं	= flickering
हि	= certainly
मनः	= mind
कृष्ण	= O KRiShNa
प्रमाथि	= agitating
बलवत्	= strong
दृढं	= obstinate
तस्य	= its
अहं	= I
निग्रहं	= subduing
मन्ये	= think
वायोः	= of the wind
इव	= like
सुदुष्करं	= difficult.
श्रीभगवानुवाच	= the Personality of Godhead said
असंशयं	= undoubtedly
महाबाहो	= O mighty-armed one
मनः	= the mind
दुर्निग्रहं	= difficult to curb
चलं	= flickering
अभ्यासेन	= by practice

- तु = but  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 वैराग्येण = by detachment  
 च = also  
 गृह्यते = can be so controlled.  
 असंयता = unbridled  
 आत्मना = by the mind  
 योगः = self-realization  
 दुष्प्रापः = difficult to obtain  
 इति = thus  
 मे = My  
 मतिः = opinion  
 वश्य = controlled  
 आत्मना = by the mind  
 तु = but  
 यतता = while endeavoring  
 शक्यः = practical  
 अवाप्तुं = to achieve  
 उपायतः = by appropriate means.  
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 अयतिः = the unsuccessful transcendentalist  
 श्रद्धया = with faith  
 उपेतः = engaged  
 योगात् = from the mystic link  
 चलित = deviated  
 मानसः = who has such a mind  
 अप्राप्य = failing to attain  
 योगसंसिद्धिं = the highest perfection in mysticism  
 कां = which  
 गतिं = destination  
 कृष्ण = O KRiShNa  
 गच्छति = achieves.

कच्चित् = whether

न = not

उभय = both

विभ्रष्टः = deviated from

छिन्न = torn

अभ्रं = cloud

इव = like

नश्यति = perishes

अप्रतिष्ठः = without any position

महाबाहो = O mighty-armed KRiShNa

विमूढः = bewildered

ब्रह्मणः = of transcendence

पथि = on the path.

एतत् = this is

मे = my

संशयं = doubt

कृष्ण = O KRiShNa

छेत्तुं = to dispel

अर्हसि = You are requested

अशेषतः = completely

त्वत् = than You

अन्यः = other

संशयस्य = of the doubt

अस्य = this

छेत्ता = remover

न = never

हि = certainly

उपपद्यते = is to be found.

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

पार्थ = O son of Pritha

नैव = never is it so

इह = in this material world

न = never

अमुत्र = in the next life

विनाशः = destruction

तस्य = his

विद्यते = exists

न = never

हि = certainly

कल्याणकृत् = one who is engaged in auspicious activities

कश्चित् = anyone

दुर्गतिं = to degradation

तात = My friend

गच्छति = goes.

प्राप्य = after achieving

पुण्यकृतं = of those who performed pious activities

लोकान् = planets

उषित्वा = after dwelling

शाश्वतीः = many

समाः = years

शुचीनां = of the pious

श्रीमतं = of the prosperous

गेहे = in the house

योगभ्रष्टः = one who has fallen from the path of self-realization

अभिजायते = takes his birth.

अथवा = or

योगिनां = of learned transcendentalists

एव = certainly

कुले = in the family

भवति = takes birth

धीमतां = of those who are endowed with great wisdom

एतत् = this

हि = certainly

दुर्लभतरं = very rare

लोके	= in this world
जन्म	= birth
यत्	= that which
ईदृषं	= like this.
तत्र	= thereupon
तं	= that
बुद्धिसंयोगं	= revival of consciousness
लभते	= gains
पौर्वदेहिकं	= from the previous body
यतते	= he endeavors
च	= also
ततः	= thereafter
भूयः	= again
संसिद्धौ	= for perfection
कुरुनन्दन	= O son of Kuru.
पूर्व	= previous
अभ्यासेन	= by practice
तेन	= by that
एव	= certainly
हियते	= is attracted
हि	= surely
अवशः	= automatically
अपि	= also
सः	= he
जिज्ञासुः	= inquisitive
अपि	= even
योगस्य	= about yoga
शब्दब्रह्म	= ritualistic principles of scriptures
अतिवर्तते	= transcends.
प्रयत्नात्	= by rigid practice
यतमानः	= endeavoring
तु	= and

- योगी = such a transcendentalist  
संशुद्ध = washed off  
किल्बिषः = all of whose sins  
अनेक = after many, many  
जन्म = births  
संसिद्धः = having achieved perfection  
ततः = thereafter  
याति = attains  
परां = the highest  
गतिं = destination.  
तपस्विभ्यः = than the ascetics  
अधिकः = greater  
योगी = the yogi  
ज्ञानिभ्यः = than the wise  
अपि = also  
मतः = considered  
अधिकः = greater  
कर्मिभ्यः = than the fruitive workers  
च = also  
अधिकः = greater  
योगी = the yogi  
तस्मात् = therefore  
योगी = a transcendentalist  
भव = just become  
अर्जुन = O Arjuna.  
योगिनां = of yogis  
अपि = also  
सर्वेषां = all types of  
मद्गतेन = abiding in Me, always thinking of Me  
अन्तरात्मना = within himself  
श्रद्धावान् = in full faith  
भजते = renders transcendental loving service

यः = one who

मां = to Me (the Supreme Lord)

सः = he

मे = by Me

युक्ततमः = the greatest yogi

मतः = is considered.

End of 6.47

---

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Lord said

मयि = to Me

आसक्तमनाः = mind attached

पार्थ = O son of Pritha

योगं = self-realization

युञ्जन् = practicing

मदाश्रयः = in consciousness of Me (KRiShNa consciousness)

असंशयं = without doubt

समग्रं = completely

मां = Me

यथा = how

ज्ञास्यसि = you can know

तत् = that

शृणु = try to hear.

ज्ञानं = phenomenal knowledge

ते = unto you

अहं = I

स = with

विज्ञानं = numinous knowledge

इदं = this

वक्ष्यामि = shall explain

अशेषतः = in full

यत् = which

ज्ञात्वा	= knowing
न	= not
इह	= in this world
भूयः	= further
अन्यत्	= anything more
ज्ञातव्यं	= knowable
अवशिष्यते	= remains.
मनुष्याणां	= of men
सहस्रेषु	= out of many thousands
कश्चित्	= someone
यतति	= endeavors
सिद्धये	= for perfection
यततां	= of those so endeavoring
अपि	= indeed
सिद्धानां	= of those who have achieved perfection
कश्चित्	= someone
मां	= Me
वेत्ति	= does know
तत्त्वतः	= in fact.
भूमिः	= earth
आपः	= water
अनलः	= fire
वायुः	= air
खं	= ether
मनः	= mind
बुद्धिः	= intelligence
एव	= certainly
च	= and
अहङ्कारः	= false ego
इति	= thus
इयं	= all these
मे	= My

भिन्ना	= separated
प्रकृतिः	= energies
अष्टधा	= eightfold.
अपरा	= inferior
इयं	= this
इतः	= besides this
तु	= but
अन्यां	= another
प्रकृतिं	= energy
विद्धि	= just try to understand
मे	= My
परं	= superior
जिवभूतां	= comprising the living entities
महाबाहो	= O mighty-armed one
यया	= by whom
इदं	= this
धार्यते	= is utilized or exploited
जगत्	= the material world.
एतत्	= these two natures
योनीनि	= whose source of birth
भूतानि	= everything created
सर्वाणि	= all
इति	= thus
उपधारय	= know
अहं	= I
कृत्स्नस्य	= all-inclusive
जगतः	= of the world
प्रभवः	= the source of manifestation
प्रलयः	= annihilation
तथा	= as well as.
मत्तः	= beyond Me
परतरं	= superior

न	= not
अन्यत् किञ्चित्	= anything else
अस्ति	= there is
धनञ्जय	= O conqueror of wealth
मयि	= in Me
सर्वं	= all that be
इदं	= which we see
प्रोतं	= is strung
सूत्रे	= on a thread
मणिगणाः	= pearls
इव	= like.
रसः	= taste
अहं	= I
अप्सु	= in water
कौन्तेय	= O son of Kunti
प्रभा	= the light
अस्मि	= I am
शशिसूर्ययोः	= of the moon and the sun
प्रणवः	= the three letters a-u-m
सर्वं	= in all
वेदेषु	= the Vedas
शब्दः	= sound vibration
खे	= in the ether
पौरुषं	= ability
नृषु	= in men.
पुण्यः	= original
गन्धः	= fragrance
पृथिव्यां	= in the earth
च	= also
तेजः	= heat
च	= also
अस्मि	= I am

- विभावसौ = in the fire  
 जीवनं = life  
 सर्व = in all  
 भूतेषु = living entities  
 तपः = penance  
 च = also  
 अस्मि = I am  
 तपस्विषु = in those who practice penance.  
 बीजं = the seed  
 मां = Me  
 सर्वभूतानां = of all living entities  
 विद्धि = try to understand  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 सनातनं = original, eternal  
 बुद्धिः = intelligence  
 बुद्धिमतां = of the intelligent  
 अस्मि = I am  
 तेजः = prowess  
 तेजस्विनां = of the powerful  
 अहं = I am.  
 बलं = strength  
 बलवतां = of the strong  
 च = and  
 अहं = I am  
 काम = passion  
 राग = and attachment  
 विवर्जितं = devoid of  
 धर्माविरुद्धः = not against religious principles  
 भूतेषु = in all beings  
 कामः = sex life  
 अस्मि = I am  
 भरतर्षभ = O lord of the Bharatas.

- ये = all which  
च = and  
एव = certainly  
सात्त्विकाः = in goodness  
भावः = states of being  
राजसः = in the mode of passion  
तामसाः = in the mode of ignorance  
च = also  
ये = all which  
मत्तः = from Me  
एव = certainly  
इति = thus  
तान् = those  
विद्धि = try to know  
न = not  
तु = but  
अहं = I  
तेषु = in them  
ते = they  
मयि = in Me.  
त्रिभिः = three  
गुणमयैः = consisting of the gunas  
भावैः = by the states of being  
एभिः = all these  
सर्वं = whole  
इदं = this  
जगत् = universe  
मोहितं = deluded  
नाभिजानाति = does not know  
मां = Me  
एभ्यः = above these  
परं = the Supreme

- अव्ययं = inexhaustible.  
 दैवी = transcendental  
 हि = certainly  
 एषा = this  
 गुणमयी = consisting of the three modes of material nature  
 मम = My  
 माया = energy  
 दुरत्यया = very difficult to overcome  
 मां = unto Me  
 एव = certainly  
 ये = those who  
 प्रपद्यन्ते = surrender  
 मायामेतां = this illusory energy  
 तरन्ति = overcome  
 ते = they.  
 न = not  
 मां = unto Me  
 दुष्कृतिनः = miscreants  
 मूढः = foolish  
 प्रपद्यन्ते = surrender  
 नराधमाः = lowest among mankind  
 मायया = by the illusory energy  
 अपहृत = stolen  
 ज्ञानः = whose knowledge  
 आसुरं = demonic  
 भावं = nature  
 आश्रिताः = accepting.  
 चतुर्विधाः = four kinds of  
 भजन्ते = render services  
 मां = unto Me  
 जनाः = persons  
 सुकृतिनः = those who are pious

- अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
आर्तः = the distressed  
जिज्ञासुः = the inquisitive  
अर्थार्थी = one who desires material gain  
ज्ञानी = one who knows things as they are  
च = also  
भरतर्षभ = O great one amongst the descendants of Bharata.  
तेषां = out of them  
ज्ञानी = one in full knowledge  
नित्ययुक्तः = always engaged  
एक = only  
भक्तिः = in devotional service  
विशिष्यते = is special  
प्रियः = very dear  
हि = certainly  
ज्ञानिनः = to the person in knowledge  
अत्यर्थ = highly  
अहं = I am  
सः = he  
च = also  
मम = to Me  
प्रियः = dear.  
उदारः = magnanimous  
सर्व = all  
एव = certainly  
एते = these  
ज्ञानी = one who is in knowledge  
तु = but  
आत्मैव = just like Myself  
मे = My  
मतं = opinion  
आस्थितः = situated

- सः = he  
हि = certainly  
युक्तात्मा = engaged in devotional service  
मां = in Me  
एव = certainly  
अनुत्तमां = the highest  
गतिं = destination.  
बहूनां = many  
जन्मनां = repeated births and deaths  
अन्ते = after  
ज्ञानवान् = one who is in full knowledge  
मां = unto Me  
प्रपद्यते = surrenders  
वासुदेवः = the Personality of Godhead, KRiShNa  
सर्वं = everything  
इति = thus  
सः = that  
महात्मा = great soul  
सुदुर्लभः = very rare to see.  
कामैः = by desires  
तैस्तैः = various  
हत = deprived of  
ज्ञानाः = knowledge  
प्रपद्यन्ते = surrender  
अन्य = to other  
देवताः = demigods  
तं तं = corresponding  
नियमं = regulations  
आस्थाय = following  
प्रकृत्या = by nature  
नियताः = controlled  
स्वया = by their own.

- यस्य = whoever  
 यां यां = whichever  
 तनुं = form of a demigod  
 भक्तः = devotee  
 श्रद्धया = with faith  
 अर्चितुं = to worship  
 इच्छति = desires  
 तस्य तस्य = to him  
 अचलं = steady  
 श्रद्धां = faith  
 तां = that  
 एव = surely  
 विदधामि = give  
 अहं = I.  
 सः = he  
 तया = with that  
 श्रद्धया = inspiration  
 युक्तः = endowed  
 तस्य = of that demigod  
 आराधनं = for the worship  
 ईहते = he aspires  
 लभते = obtains  
 च = and  
 ततः = from that  
 कामान् = his desires  
 मया = by Me  
 एव = alone  
 विहितान् = arranged  
 हि = certainly  
 तान् = those.  
 अन्तवत् = perishable  
 तु = but

फलं	= fruit
तेषां	= their
तत्	= that
भवति	= becomes
अल्पमेधसां	= of those of small intelligence
देवान्	= to the demigods
देवयजः	= the worshipers of the demigods
यान्ति	= go
मत्	= My
भक्ताः	= devotees
यान्ति	= go
मां	= to Me
अपि	= also.
अव्यक्तं	= nonmanifested
व्यक्तिं	= personality
आपन्नं	= achieved
मन्यन्ते	= think
मां	= Me
अबुद्ध्यः	= less intelligent persons
परं	= supreme
भावं	= existence
अजानन्तः	= without knowing
मम	= My
अव्ययं	= imperishable
अनुत्तमं	= the finest.
न	= nor
अहं	= I
प्रकाशः	= manifest
सर्वस्य	= to everyone
योगमाया	= by internal potency
समावृतः	= covered
मूढः	= foolish

- अयं = these  
न = not  
अभिजानाति = can understand  
लोकः = persons  
मां = Me  
अजं = unborn  
अव्ययं = inexhaustible.  
वेद = know  
अहं = I  
समतीतानि = completely past  
वर्तमानानि = present  
च = and  
अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
भविष्याणि = future  
च = also  
भूतानी = all living entities  
मां = Me  
तु = but  
वेद = knows  
न = not  
कश्चन = anyone.  
इच्छा = desire  
द्वेष = and hate  
समुत्थेन = arisen from  
द्वन्द्व = of duality  
मोहेन = by the illusion  
भारत = O scion of Bharata  
सर्व = all  
भूतानी = living entities  
सम्मोहं = into delusion  
सर्गे = while taking birth  
यान्ति = go

परन्तप = O conqueror of enemies.

येषां = whose

तु = but

अन्तगतं = completely eradicated

पापं = sin

जनानां = of the persons

पुण्य = pious

कर्मणां = whose previous activities

ते = they

द्वन्द्व = of duality

मोह = delusion

निर्मुक्ताः = free from

भजन्ते = engage in devotional service

मां = to Me

दृढव्रताः = with determination.

जरा = from old age

मरण = and death

मोक्षाय = for the purpose of liberation

मां = Me

आश्रित्य = taking shelter of

यतन्ति = endeavor

ये = all those who

ते = such persons

ब्रह्म = Brahman

तत् = actually that

विदुः = they know

कृत्स्नं = everything

अध्यात्मं = transcendental

कर्म = activities

च = also

अखिलं = entirely.

साधिभूत = and the governing principle of the material manifestation

अधिदैवं = governing all the demigods  
मां = Me  
साधियज्ञं = and governing all sacrifices  
च = also  
ये = those who  
विदुः = know  
प्रयाण = of death  
काले = at the time  
अपि = even  
च = and  
मां = Me  
ते = they  
विदुः = know  
युक्तचेतसः = their minds engaged in Me.

End of 7.30

---

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
किं = what  
तत् = that  
ब्रह्म = Brahman  
किं = what  
अध्यात्मं = the self  
किं = what  
कर्म = fruitive activities  
पुरुषोत्तम = O Supreme Person  
अधिभूतं = the material manifestation  
च = and  
किं = what  
प्रोक्तं = is called  
अधिदैवं = the demigods  
किं = what

- उच्यते = is called.  
 अधियज्ञः = the Lord of sacrifice  
 कथं = how  
 कः = who  
 अत्र = here  
 देहे = in the body  
 अस्मिन् = this  
 मधुसूदन = O Madhusudana  
 प्रयाणकाले = at the time of death  
 च = and  
 कथं = how  
 ज्ञेयोऽसि = You can be known  
 नियतात्मभिः = by the self-controlled.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said  
 अक्षरं = indestructible  
 ब्रह्म = Brahman  
 परमं = transcendental  
 स्वभावः = eternal nature  
 अध्यात्मं = the self  
 उच्यते = is called  
 भूतभावोद्भवकरः = producing the material bodies of the living entities  
 विसर्गः = creation  
 कर्म = fruitive activities  
 संज्ञितः = is called.  
 अधिभूतं = the physical manifestation  
 क्षरः = constantly changing  
 भावः = nature  
 पुरुषः = the universal form  
 च = and  
 अधिदैवतं = called adhidaiva  
 अधियज्ञः = the Supersoul  
 अहं = I (KRiShNa)

एव	= certainly
अत्र	= in this
देहे	= body
देहभृतां	= of the embodied
वर	= O best.
अन्तकाले	= at the end of life
च	= also
मां	= Me
एव	= certainly
स्मरन्	= remembering
मुक्त्वा	= quitting
कलेवरं	= the body
यः	= he who
प्रयाति	= goes
सः	= he
मद्भावं	= My nature
याति	= achieves
न	= not
अस्ति	= there is
अत्र	= here
संशयः	= doubt.
यं यं	= whatever
वापि	= at all
स्मरन्	= remembering
भावं	= nature
त्यजति	= gives up
अन्ते	= at the end
कलेवरं	= this body
तं तं	= similar
एव	= certainly
एति	= gets
कौन्तेय	= O son of Kunti

सदा	= always
तत्	= that
भाव	= state of being
भाविताः	= remembering.
तस्मात्	= therefore
सर्वेषु	= at all
कालेषु	= times
मां	= Me
अनुस्मर	= go on remembering
युध्य	= fight
च	= also
मयि	= unto Me
अर्पित	= surrendering
मनः	= mind
बुद्धिः	= intellect
मां	= unto Me
एव	= surely
एष्यसि	= you will attain
असंशयः	= beyond a doubt.
अभ्यासयोग	= by practice
युक्तेन	= being engaged in meditation
चेतसा	= by the mind and intelligence
नान्यगामिना	= without their being deviated
परमं	= the Supreme
पुरुषं	= Personality of Godhead
दिव्यं	= transcendental
याति	= one achieves
पार्थ	= O son of Pritha
अनुचिन्तयन्	= constantly thinking of.
कविं	= the one who knows everything
पुराणं	= the oldest
अनुशासितारं	= the controller

- अणोः = than the atom  
 अणीयांसं = smaller  
 अनुस्मरेत् = always thinks of  
 यः = one who  
 सर्वस्य = of everything  
 धातारं = the maintainer  
 अचिन्त्य = inconceivable  
 रूपं = whose form  
 आदित्यवर्णं = luminous like the sun  
 तमसः = to darkness  
 परस्तात् = transcendental.  
 प्रयाणकाले = at the time of death  
 मनसा = by the mind  
 अचलेन = without its being deviated  
 भक्त्या = in full devotion  
 युक्तः = engaged  
 योगबलेन = by the power of mystic yoga  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 भ्रुवोः = the two eyebrows  
 मध्ये = between  
 प्राणं = the life air  
 आवेश्य = establishing  
 सम्यक् = completely  
 सः = he  
 तं = that  
 परं = transcendental  
 पुरुषं = Personality of Godhead  
 उपैति = achieves  
 दिव्यं = in the spiritual kingdom.  
 यत् = that which  
 अक्षरं = syllable om

- वेदविदः = persons conversant with the Vedas  
वदन्ति = say  
विशन्ति = enter  
यत् = in which  
यतयः = great sages  
वीतरागाः = in the renounced order of life  
यत् = that which  
इच्छन्तः = desiring  
ब्रह्मचर्यं = celibacy  
चरन्ति = practice  
तत् = that  
ते = unto you  
पदं = situation  
संग्रहेण = in summary  
प्रवक्ष्ये = I shall explain.  
सर्वद्वाराणि = all the doors of the body  
संयम्य = controlling  
मनः = the mind  
हृदि = in the heart  
निरुध्य = confining  
च = also  
मूर्ध्नि = on the head  
आधाय = fixing  
आत्मनः = of the soul  
प्राणं = the life air  
आस्थितः = situated in  
योगधारणां = the yogic situation.  
ॐ = the combination of letters om (omkara)  
इति = thus  
एकाक्षरं = the one syllable  
ब्रह्म = absolute  
व्याहरन् = vibrating

- मां = Me (KRiShNa)  
अनुस्मरन् = remembering  
यः = anyone who  
प्रयाति = leaves  
त्यजन् = quitting  
देहं = this body  
सः = he  
याति = achieves  
परमां = the supreme  
गतिं = destination.  
अनन्यचेताः = without deviation of the mind  
सततं = always  
यः = anyone who  
मां = Me (KRiShNa)  
स्मरति = remembers  
नित्यशः = regularly  
तस्य = to him  
अहं = I am  
सुलभः = very easy to achieve  
पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
नित्य = regularly  
युक्तस्य = engaged  
योगिनः = for the devotee.  
मां = Me  
उपेत्य = achieving  
पुनः = again  
जन्म = birth  
दुःखालयं = place of miseries  
अशाश्वतं = temporary  
न = never  
आप्नुवन्ति = attain  
महात्मनः = the great souls

- संसिद्धिं = perfection  
 परमां = ultimate  
 गताः = having achieved.  
 आब्रह्मभुवनात् = up to the Brahmaloaka planet  
 लोकाः = the planetary systems  
 पुनः = again  
 आवर्तिनः = returning  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
 मां = unto Me  
 उपेत्य = arriving  
 तु = but  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 पुनर्जन्म = rebirth  
 न = never  
 विद्यते = takes place.  
 सहस्र = one thousand  
 युग = millenniums  
 पर्यन्तं = including  
 अहः = day  
 यत् = that which  
 ब्रह्मणः = of Brahma  
 विदुः = they know  
 रात्रिं = night  
 युग = millenniums  
 सहस्रान्तां = similarly, ending after one thousand  
 ते = they  
 अहोरात्र = day and night  
 विदः = who understand  
 जनाः = people.  
 अव्यक्तात् = from the unmanifest  
 व्यक्तयः = living entities  
 सर्वः = all

- प्रभवन्ति = become manifest  
 अहरागमे = at the beginning of the day  
 रात्र्यागमे = at the fall of night  
 प्रलीयन्ते = are annihilated  
 तत्र = into that  
 एव = certainly  
 अव्यक्त = the unmanifest  
 संज्ञके = which is called.  
 भूतग्रामः = the aggregate of all living entities  
 सः = these  
 एव = certainly  
 अयं = this  
 भूत्वा भूत्वा = repeatedly taking birth  
 प्रलीयते = is annihilated  
 रात्रि = of night  
 आगमे = on the arrival  
 अवशः = automatically  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 प्रभवति = is manifest  
 अहः = of daytime  
 आगमे = on the arrival.  
 परः = transcendental  
 तस्मात् = to that  
 तु = but  
 भावः = nature  
 अन्यः = another  
 अव्यक्तः = unmanifest  
 अव्यक्तात् = to the unmanifest  
 सनातनः = eternal  
 यः सः = that which  
 सर्वेषु = all  
 भूतेषु = manifestation

नश्यात्सु	= being annihilated
न	= never
विनश्यति	= is annihilated.
अव्यक्तः	= unmanifested
अक्षरः	= infallible
इति	= thus
उक्तः	= is said
तं	= that
आहुः	= is known
परमां	= the ultimate
गतिं	= destination
यं	= which
प्राप्य	= gaining
न	= never
निवर्तन्ते	= come back
तत्	= that
धाम	= abode
परमं	= supreme
मम	= My.
पुरुषः	= the Supreme Personality
सः	= He
परः	= the Supreme, than whom no one is greater
पार्थ	= O son of Pritha
भक्त्या	= by devotional service
लभ्यः	= can be achieved
तु	= but
अनन्यया	= unalloyed, undeviating
यस्य	= whom
अन्तःस्थानि	= within
भूतानी	= all of this material manifestation
येन	= by whom
सर्वं	= all

- इदं = whatever we can see  
ततं = is pervaded.  
यत्र = at which  
काले = time  
तु = and  
अनावृत्तिं = no return  
आवृत्तिं = return  
च = also  
एव = certainly  
योगिनः = different kinds of mystics  
प्रयाताः = having departed  
यान्ति = attain  
तं = that  
कालं = time  
वक्ष्यामि = I shall describe  
भरतर्षभ = O best of the Bharatas.  
अग्निः = fire  
ज्योतिः = light  
अहः = day  
शुक्लः = the white fortnight  
षण्मासाः = the six months  
उत्तरायणं = when the sun passes on the northern side  
तत्र = there  
प्रयाताः = those who pass away  
गच्छन्ति = go  
ब्रह्म = to the Absolute  
ब्रह्मविद्ः = who know the Absolute  
जनाः = persons.  
धुमः = smoke  
रात्रिः = night  
तथा = also  
कृष्णः = the fortnight of the dark moon

- षणमासाः = the six months  
दक्षिणायनं = when the sun passes on the southern side  
तत्र = there  
चान्द्रमसं = the moon planet  
ज्योतिः = the light  
योगी = the mystic  
प्राप्य = achieving  
निवर्तते = comes back.  
शुक्ल = light  
कृष्णे = and darkness  
गति = ways of passing  
हि = certainly  
एते = these two  
जगतः = of the material world  
शाश्वते = of the Vedas  
मते = in the opinion  
एकया = by one  
याति = goes  
अनावृत्तिं = to no return  
अन्यया = by the other  
आवर्तते = comes back  
पुनः = again.  
न = never  
एते = these two  
सृती = different paths  
पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
जानन् = even if he knows  
योगी = the devotee of the Lord  
मुह्यति = is bewildered  
कश्चन = any  
तस्मात् = therefore  
सर्वेषु कालेषु = always

योगयुक्तः = engaged in KRiShNa consciousness

भव = just become

अर्जुन = O Arjuna.

वेदेषु = in the study of the Vedas

यज्ञेषु = in the performances of yajna, sacrifice

तपःसु = in undergoing different types of austerities

च = also

एव = certainly

दानेषु = in giving charities

यत् = that which

पुण्यफलं = result of pious work

प्रदिष्टं = indicated

अत्येति = surpasses

तत् सर्वं = all those

इदं = this

विदित्वा = knowing

योगी = the devotee

परं = supreme

स्थानं = abode

उपैति = achieves

च = also

आद्यं = original.

End of 8.28

---

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

इदं = this

तु = but

ते = unto you

गुह्यतमं = the most confidential

प्रवक्ष्यामि = I am speaking

अनसुयवे = to the nonenvious

- ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 विज्ञान = realized knowledge  
 सहितं = with  
 यत् = which  
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing  
 मोक्ष्यसे = you will be released  
 अशुभात् = from this miserable material existence.  
 राजविद्या = the king of education  
 राजगुह्यं = the king of confidential knowledge  
 पवित्रं = the purest  
 इदं = this  
 उत्तमं = transcendental  
 प्रत्यक्ष = by direct experience  
 अवगमं = understood  
 धर्म्यं = the principle of religion  
 सुसुखं = very happy  
 कर्तुं = to execute  
 अव्ययं = everlasting.  
 अश्रद्धधानाः = those who are faithless  
 पुरुषाः = such persons  
 धर्मस्य = toward the process of religion  
 अस्य = this  
 परन्तप = O killer of the enemies  
 अप्राप्य = without obtaining  
 मां = Me  
 निवर्तन्ते = come back  
 मृत्यु = of death  
 संसार = in material existence  
 वर्त्मनि = on the path.  
 मया = by Me  
 ततं = pervaded  
 इदं = this

- सर्व = all  
जगत् = cosmic manifestation  
अव्यक्तमूर्तिना = by the unmanifested form  
मत्स्थानि = in Me  
सर्वभूतानी = all living entities  
न = not  
च = also  
अहं = I  
तेषु = in them  
अवस्थितः = situated.  
न = never  
च = also  
मत्स्थानि = situated in Me  
भूतानि = all creation  
पश्य = just see  
मे = My  
योगमैश्वरं = inconceivable mystic power  
भूतभृत् = the maintainer of all living entities  
न = never  
च = also  
भूतस्थः = in the cosmic manifestation  
मम = My  
आत्मा = Self  
भूतभावनः = the source of all manifestations.  
यथा = just as  
आकाशस्थितः = situated in the sky  
नित्यं = always  
वायुः = the wind  
सर्वत्रगः = blowing everywhere  
महान् = great  
तथा = similarly  
सर्वाणि भूतानि = all created beings

- मत्स्थानि = situated in Me  
 इति = thus  
 उपधारय = try to understand.  
 सर्वभूतानि = all created entities  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 प्रकृतिं = nature  
 यान्ति = enter  
 मामिकां = My  
 कल्पक्षये = at the end of the millennium  
 पुनः = again  
 तानि = all those  
 कल्पादौ = in the beginning of the millennium  
 विसृजामि = create  
 अहं = I.  
 प्रकृतिं = the material nature  
 स्वां = of My personal Self  
 अवष्टभ्य = entering into  
 विसृजामि = I create  
 पुनः पुनः = again and again  
 भूतग्रामं = all the cosmic manifestations  
 इमं = these  
 कृत्स्नं = in total  
 अवसं = automatically  
 प्रकृतेः = of the force of nature  
 वशात् = under obligation.  
 न = never  
 च = also  
 मां = Me  
 तानि = all those  
 कर्माणि = activities  
 निबध्नन्ति = bind  
 धनञ्जय = O conqueror of riches

- उदासीनवत् = as neutral  
 आसिनं = situated  
 असक्तं = without attraction  
 तेषु = for those  
 कर्मसु = activities.  
 मया = by Me  
 अध्यक्षेण = by superintendence  
 प्रकृतिः = material nature  
 सूयते = manifests  
 स = with both  
 चराचरम् = the moving and the nonmoving  
 हेतुना = for the reason  
 अनेन = this  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 जगत् = the cosmic manifestation  
 विपरिवर्तते = is working.  
 अवजानन्ति = deride  
 मां = Me  
 मूढाः = foolish men  
 मानुषीं = in a human form  
 तनुं = a body  
 आश्रितं = assuming  
 परं = transcendental  
 भावं = nature  
 अजानन्तः = not knowing  
 मम = My  
 भूत = of everything that be  
 महेश्वरं = the supreme proprietor.  
 मोघाशाः = baffled in their hopes  
 मोघकर्माणः = baffled in fruitive activities  
 मोघज्ञानाः = baffled in knowledge  
 विचेतसः = bewildered

- राक्षसीं = demonic  
 आसुरीं = atheistic  
 च = and  
 एव = certainly  
 प्रकृतिं = nature  
 मोहिनीं = bewildering  
 श्रिताः = taking shelter of.  
 महात्मानः = the great souls  
 तु = but  
 मां = unto Me  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 दैवीं = divine  
 प्रकृतिं = nature  
 आश्रिताः = having taken shelter of  
 भजन्ति = render service  
 अनन्यमनसः = without deviation of the mind  
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing  
 भूत = of creation  
 आदिं = the origin  
 अव्ययं = inexhaustible.  
 सततं = always  
 कीर्तयन्तः = chanting  
 मां = about Me  
 यतन्तः = fully endeavoring  
 च = also  
 दृढव्रताः = with determination  
 नमस्यन्तः = offering obeisances  
 च = and  
 मां = Me  
 भक्त्या = in devotion  
 नित्ययुक्ताः = perpetually engaged  
 उपासते = worship.

ज्ञानयज्ञेन = by cultivation of knowledge

च = also

अपि = certainly

अन्ये = others

यजन्तः = sacrificing

मां = Me

उपासते = worship

एकत्वेन = in oneness

पृथक्त्वेन = in duality

बहुधा = in diversity

विश्वतोमुखं = and in the universal form.

अहं = I

ऋतुः = Vedic ritual

अहं = I

यज्ञः = smrti sacrifice

स्वधा = oblation

अहं = I

अहं = I

औषधं = healing herb

मन्त्रः = transcendental chant

अहं = I

अहं = I

एव = certainly

आज्यं = melted butter

अहं = I

अग्निः = fire

अहं = I

हुतं = offering.

पिता = father

अहं = I

अस्य = of this

जगतः = universe

माता	= mother
धाता	= supporter
पितामहः	= grandfather
वेद्यं	= what is to be known
पवित्रं	= that which purifies
ॐकार	= the syllable om
ऋक्	= the Rg Veda
साम	= the Sama Veda
यजुः	= the Yajur Veda
एव	= certainly
च	= and.
गतिः	= goal
भर्ता	= sustainer
प्रभुः	= Lord
सक्षी	= witness
निवासः	= abode
शरणं	= refuge
सुहृत्	= most intimate friend
प्रभवः	= creation
प्रलयः	= dissolution
स्थानं	= ground
निधानं	= resting place
बीजं	= seed
अव्ययं	= imperishable.
तपामि	= give heat
अहं	= I
अहं	= I
वर्ष	= rain
निगृह्णामि	= withhold
उत्सृजामि	= send forth
च	= and
अमृतं	= immortality

- च = and  
एव = certainly  
मृत्युः = death  
च = and  
सत् = spirit  
असत् = matter  
च = and  
अहं = I  
अर्जुन = O Arjuna.  
त्रैविद्यः = the knowers of the three Vedas  
मां = Me  
सोमपाः = drinkers of soma juice  
पूत = purified  
पापाः = of sins  
यज्ञैः = with sacrifices  
इष्ट्वा = worshipping  
स्वर्गतिं = passage to heaven  
प्रार्थयन्ते = pray for  
ते = they  
पुण्यं = pious  
आसाद्य = attaining  
सुरेन्द्र = of Indra  
लोकं = the world  
अश्नन्ति = enjoy  
दिव्यान् = celestial  
दिवि = in heaven  
देवभोगान् = the pleasures of the gods.  
ते = they  
तं = that  
भुक्त्वा = enjoying  
स्वर्गलोकं = heaven  
विशालं = vast

क्षीणे	= being exhausted
पुण्ये	= the results of their pious activities
मर्त्यलोकं	= to the mortal earth
विशन्ति	= fall down
एवं	= thus
त्रयी	= of the three Vedas
धर्म	= doctrines
अनुप्रपन्नाः	= following
गतागतं	= death and birth
कामकामाः	= desiring sense enjoyments
लभन्ते	= attain.
अनन्याः	= having no other object
चिन्तयन्तः	= concentrating
मां	= on Me
ये	= those who
जनाः	= persons
पर्युपासते	= properly worship
तेषां	= of them
नित्य	= always
अभियुक्तानां	= fixed in devotion
योग	= requirements
क्षेमं	= protection
वहामि	= carry
अहं	= I.
ये	= those who
अपि	= also
अन्य	= of other
देवता	= gods
भक्ताः	= devotees
यजन्ते	= worship
श्रद्धयान्विताः	= with faith
ते	= they

- अपि = also  
मां = Me  
एव = only  
कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
यजन्ति = they worship  
अविधिपूर्वकं = in a wrong way.  
अहं = I  
हि = surely  
सर्व = of all  
यज्ञानां = sacrifices  
भोक्ता = the enjoyer  
च = and  
प्रभुः = the Lord  
एव = also  
च = and  
न = not  
तु = but  
मां = Me  
अभिजानन्ति = they know  
तत्त्वेन = in reality  
अतः = therefore  
च्यवन्ति = fall down  
ते = they.  
यान्ति = go  
देवव्रताः = worshipers of demigods  
देवान् = to the demigods  
पितृन् = to the ancestors  
यान्ति = go  
पितृव्रताः = worshipers of ancestors  
भूतानी = to the ghosts and spirits  
यान्ति = go  
भूतेज्याः = worshipers of ghosts and spirits

यान्ति	= go
मत्	= My
यजिनः	= devotees
अपि	= but
मां	= unto Me.
पत्रं	= a leaf
पुष्पं	= a flower
फलं	= a fruit
तोयं	= water
यः	= whoever
मे	= unto Me
भक्त्या	= with devotion
प्रयच्छति	= offers
तत्	= that
अहं	= I
भक्त्युपहृतं	= offered in devotion
अश्नामि	= accept
प्रयतात्मनः	= from one in pure consciousness.
यत्	= whatever
करोऽसि	= you do
यत्	= whatever
अश्नासि	= you eat
यत्	= whatever
जुहोऽसि	= you offer
ददासि	= you give away
यत्	= whatever
यत्	= whatever
तपस्यसि	= austerities you perform
कौन्तेय	= O son of Kunti
तत्	= that
कुरुष्व	= do
मत्	= unto Me

- अर्पणं = as an offering.  
शुभ = from auspicious  
अशुभ = and inauspicious  
फलैः = results  
एवं = thus  
मोक्ष्यसे = you will become free  
कर्म = of work  
बन्धनैः = from the bondage  
संन्यास = of renunciation  
योग = the yoga  
युक्तात्म = having the mind firmly set on  
विमुक्तः = liberated  
मां = to Me  
उपैष्यसि = you will attain.  
समः = equally disposed  
अहं = I  
सर्वभूतेषु = to all living entities  
न = no one  
मे = to Me  
द्वेष्यः = hateful  
अस्ति = is  
न = nor  
प्रियः = dear  
ये = those who  
भजन्ति = render transcendental service  
तु = but  
मां = unto Me  
भक्त्या = in devotion  
मयि = are in Me  
ते = such persons  
तेषु = in them  
च = also

- अपि = certainly  
 अहं = I.  
 अपि = even  
 चेत् = if  
 सुदुराचारः = one committing the most abominable actions  
 भजते = is engaged in devotional service  
 मां = unto Me  
 अनन्यभाक् = without deviation  
 साधुः = a saint  
 एव = certainly  
 सः = he  
 मन्तव्यः = is to be considered  
 सम्यक् = completely  
 व्यवसितः = situated in determination  
 हि = certainly  
 सः = he.  
 क्षिप्रं = very soon  
 भवति = becomes  
 धर्मात्मा = righteous  
 शश्वच्छान्तिं = lasting peace  
 निगच्छति = attains  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 प्रतिजानीहि = declare  
 न = never  
 मे = My  
 भक्तः = devotee  
 प्रणश्यति = perishes.  
 मां = of Me  
 हि = certainly  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 व्यपाश्रित्य = particularly taking shelter  
 ये = those who

- अपि = also  
स्युः = are  
पापयोनयः = born of a lower family  
स्त्रियः = women  
वैश्यः = mercantile people  
तथा = also  
शूद्रः = lower-class men  
तेऽपि = even they  
यान्ति = go  
परां = to the supreme  
गतिं = destination.  
किं = how much  
पुनः = again  
ब्राह्मणाः = brahmanas  
पुण्याः = righteous  
भक्ताः = devotees  
राजर्षयः = saintly kings  
तथा = also  
अनित्यं = temporary  
असुखं = full of miseries  
लोकं = planet  
इमं = this  
प्राप्य = gaining  
भजस्व = be engaged in loving service  
मां = unto Me.  
मन्मनाः = always thinking of Me  
भव = become  
मत् = My  
भक्तः = devotee  
मत् = My  
याजि = worshiper  
मां = unto Me

नमस्कुरु = offer obeisances

मां = unto Me

एव = completely

एष्यसि = you will come

युक्त्वा = being absorbed

एवं = thus

आत्मानं = your soul

मत्परायणः = devoted to Me.

End of 9.34

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

भूयः = again

एव = certainly

महाबाहो = O mighty-armed

शृणु = just hear

मे = My

परमं = supreme

वचः = instruction

यत् = that which

ते = to you

अहं = I

प्रीयमाणाय = thinking you dear to Me

वक्ष्यामि = say

हितकाम्यया = for your benefit.

न = never

मे = My

विदुः = know

सुरगणाः = the demigods

प्रभवं = origin, opulences

न = never

महर्षयः = great sages

अहं	= I am
आदिः	= the origin
हि	= certainly
देवानां	= of the demigods
महर्षीणां	= of the great sages
च	= also
सर्वशः	= in all respects.
यः	= anyone who
मां	= Me
अजं	= unborn
अनादिं	= without beginning
च	= also
वेत्ति	= knows
लोक	= of the planets
महेश्वरं	= the supreme master
असम्मूढः	= undeluded
सः	= he
मर्त्येषु	= among those subject to death
सर्वपापैः	= from all sinful reactions
प्रमुच्यते	= is delivered.
बुद्धिः	= intelligence
ज्ञानं	= knowledge
असम्मोहः	= freedom from doubt
क्षमा	= forgiveness
सत्यं	= truthfulness
दमः	= control of the senses
शमः	= control of the mind
सुखं	= happiness
दुःखं	= distress
भवः	= birth
अभावः	= death
भयं	= fear

- च = also  
 अभयं = fearlessness  
 एव = also  
 च = and  
 अहिंसा = nonviolence  
 समता = equilibrium  
 तुष्टिः = satisfaction  
 तपः = penance  
 दानं = charity  
 यशः = fame  
 अयशः = infamy  
 भवन्ति = come about  
 भावाः = natures  
 भूतानां = of living entities  
 मत्तः = from Me  
 एव = certainly  
 पृथग्विधाः = variously arranged.  
 महर्षयः = the great sages  
 सप्त = seven  
 पूर्वे = before  
 चत्वारः = four  
 मनवः = Manus  
 तथा = also  
 मद्भावाः = born of Me  
 मानसाः = from the mind  
 जाताः = born  
 येषां = of them  
 लोके = in the world  
 इमाः = all this  
 प्रजाः = population.  
 एतां = all this  
 विभूतिं = opulence

- योगं = mystic power  
च = also  
मम = of Mine  
यः = anyone who  
वेत्ति = knows  
तत्त्वतः = factually  
सः = he  
अविकल्पेन = without division  
योगेन = in devotional service  
युज्यते = is engaged  
न = never  
अत्र = here  
संशयः = doubt.  
अहं = I  
सर्वस्य = of all  
प्रभवः = the source of generation  
मत्तः = from Me  
सर्वं = everything  
प्रवर्तते = emanates  
इति = thus  
मत्वा = knowing  
भजन्ते = become devoted  
मां = unto Me  
बुधाः = the learned  
भावसमन्वितः = with great attention.  
मच्चित्ताः = their minds fully engaged in Me  
मद्गतप्राणाः = their lives devoted to Me  
बोधयन्तः = preaching  
परस्परं = among themselves  
कथयन्तः = talking  
च = also  
मां = about Me

नित्यं	= perpetually
तुष्यन्ति	= become pleased
च	= also
रमन्ति	= enjoy transcendental bliss
च	= also.
तेषां	= unto them
सततयुक्तानां	= always engaged
भजतां	= in rendering devotional service
प्रीतिपूर्वकं	= in loving ecstasy
ददामि	= I give
बुद्धियोगं	= real intelligence
तं	= that
येन	= by which
मां	= unto Me
उपयान्ति	= come
ते	= they.
तेषां	= for them
एव	= certainly
अनुकम्पार्थं	= to show special mercy
अहं	= I
अज्ञानजं	= due to ignorance
तमः	= darkness
नाशयामि	= dispel
आत्मभाव	= within their hearts
स्थः	= situated
ज्ञान	= of knowledge
दीपेन	= with the lamp
भास्वता	= glowing.
अर्जुन उवाच	= Arjuna said
परं	= supreme
ब्रह्म	= truth
परं	= supreme

धाम	= sustenance
पवित्रं	= pure
परमं	= supreme
भवान्	= You
पुरुषं	= personality
शाश्वतं	= original
दिव्यं	= transcendental
आदिदेवं	= the original Lord
अजं	= unborn
विभुं	= greatest
आहुः	= say
त्वां	= of You
ऋषयः	= sages
सर्वे	= all
देवर्षिः	= the sage among the demigods
नारदः	= Narada
तथा	= also
असितः	= Asita
देवलः	= Devala
व्यासः	= Vyasa
स्वयं	= personally
च	= also
एव	= certainly
ब्रवीषि	= You are explaining
मे	= unto me.
सर्व	= all
एतत्	= this
ऋतं	= truth
मन्ये	= I accept
यत्	= which
मां	= unto me
वदसि	= You tell

केशव	= O KRiShNa
न	= never
हि	= certainly
ते	= Your
भगवान्	= O Personality of Godhead
व्यक्तिं	= revelation
विदुः	= can know
देवाः	= the demigods
न	= nor
दानवः	= the demons.
स्वयं	= personally
एव	= certainly
आत्मना	= by Yourself
आत्मानं	= Yourself
वेत्थ	= know
त्वं	= You
पुरुषोत्तम	= O greatest of all persons
भूतभावन	= O origin of everything
भूतेश	= O Lord of everything
देवदेव	= O Lord of all demigods
जगत्पते	= O Lord of the entire universe.
वक्तुं	= to say
अर्हसि	= You deserve
अशेषेण	= in detail
दिव्याः	= divine
हि	= certainly
आत्म	= Your own
विभूतयः	= opulences
याभिः	= by which
विभूतिभिः	= opulences
लोकान्	= all the planets
इमान्	= these

- त्वां = You  
 व्याप्य = pervading  
 तिष्ठसि = remain.  
 कथं = how  
 विद्यामहं = shall I know  
 योगिन् = O supreme mystic  
 त्वां = You  
 सदा = always  
 परिचिन्तयन् = thinking of  
 केषु = in which  
 केषु = in which  
 च = also  
 भावेषु = natures cintyah  
 असि = You are to be remembered  
 भगवन् = O Supreme  
 मया = by me.  
 विस्तरेण = in detail  
 आत्मनः = Your  
 योगं = mystic power  
 विभूतिं = opulences  
 च = also  
 जनार्दन = O killer of the atheists  
 भूयः = again  
 कथय = describe  
 तृप्तिः = satisfaction  
 हि = certainly  
 शृण्वतः = hearing  
 नास्ति = there is not  
 मे = my  
 अमृतं = nectar.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said  
 हन्त = yes

- ते = unto you  
 कथयिष्यामि = I shall speak  
 दिव्याः = divine  
 हि = certainly  
 आत्मविभूतयः = personal opulences  
 प्राधान्यतः = which are principal  
 कुरुश्रेष्ठ = O best of the Kurus  
 नास्ति = there is not  
 अन्तः = limit  
 विस्तरस्य = to the extent  
 मे = My.  
 अहं = I  
 आत्मा = the soul  
 गुडाकेश = O Arjuna  
 सर्वभूत = of all living entities  
 आशयस्थिताः = situated within the heart  
 अहं = I am  
 आदिः = the origin  
 च = also  
 मध्यं = middle  
 च = also  
 भूतानां = of all living entities  
 अन्तः = end  
 एव = certainly  
 च = and.  
 आदित्यानां = of the Adityas  
 अहं = I am  
 विष्णुः = Vishnu  
 ज्योतीषां = of all luminaries  
 रविः = the sun  
 अंशुमान् = radiant  
 मरीचिः = Marici

- मरुतां = of the Maruts  
 अस्मि = I am  
 नक्षत्राणां = of the stars  
 अहं = I am  
 शशी = the moon.  
 वेदानां = of all the Vedas  
 सामवेदः = the Sama Veda  
 अस्मि = I am  
 देवानां = of all the demigods  
 अस्मि = I am  
 वासवः = the heavenly king  
 इन्द्रियाणां = of all the senses  
 मनः = the mind  
 च = also  
 अस्मि = I am  
 भूतानां = of all living entities  
 अस्मि = I am  
 चेतना = the living force.  
 रुद्राणां = of all the Rudras  
 शङ्करः = Shankara  
 च = also  
 अस्मि = I am  
 वित्तेशः = the lord of the treasury of the demigods  
 यक्षरक्षसां = of the Yaksas and Raksasas  
 वसूनां = of the Vasus  
 पावकः = fire  
 च = also  
 अस्मि = I am  
 मेरुः = Meru  
 शिखरिणां = of all mountains  
 अहं = I am.  
 पुरोधसां = of all priests

- च = also  
 मुख्यं = the chief  
 मां = Me  
 विद्धि = understand  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 बृहस्पतिं = Brhaspati  
 सेनानीनां = of all commanders  
 अहं = I am  
 स्कन्दः = Kartikeya  
 सरसां = of all reservoirs of water  
 अस्मि = I am  
 सागरः = the ocean.  
 महर्षीणां = among the great sages  
 भृगुः = Bhrigu  
 अहं = I am  
 गिरां = of vibrations  
 अस्मि = I am  
 एकमक्षरं = pranava  
 यज्ञानां = of sacrifices  
 जपयज्ञः = chanting  
 अस्मि = I am  
 स्थावराणां = of immovable things  
 हिमालयः = the Himalayan mountains.  
 अश्वत्थः = the banyan tree  
 सर्ववृक्षाणां = of all trees  
 देवर्षीणां = of all the sages amongst the demigods  
 च = and  
 नारदः = Narada  
 गन्धर्वाणां = of the citizens of the Gandharva planet  
 चित्ररथः = Citraratha  
 सिद्धानां = of all those who are perfected  
 कपिलः मुनिः = Kapila Muni.

- उच्चैःश्रवसं = Uccaihsrava  
 अश्वानां = among horses  
 विद्धि = know  
 मां = Me  
 अमृतोद्भवं = produced from the churning of the ocean  
 ऐरावतं = Airavata  
 गजेन्द्राणां = of lordly elephants  
 नराणां = among human beings  
 च = and  
 नराधिपं = the king.  
 आयुधानां = of all weapons  
 अहं = I am  
 वज्रं = the thunderbolt  
 धेनूनां = of cows  
 अस्मि = I am  
 कामधुक् = the surabhi cow  
 प्रजनः = the cause for begetting children  
 च = and  
 अस्मि = I am  
 कन्दर्पः = Cupid  
 सर्पाणां = of serpents  
 अस्मि = I am  
 वासुकिः = Vasuki.  
 अनन्तः = Ananta  
 च = also  
 अस्मि = I am  
 नागानां = of the manyhooded serpents  
 वरुणः = the demigod controlling the water  
 यादसां = of all aquatics  
 अहं = I am  
 पितॄणां = of the ancestors  
 अर्यमा = Aryama

- च = also  
 अस्मि = I am  
 यमः = the controller of death  
 संयमतां = of all regulators  
 अहं = I am.  
 प्रह्लादः = Prahlada  
 च = also  
 अस्मि = I am  
 दैत्यानां = of the demons  
 कालः = time  
 कलयतां = of subduers  
 अहं = I am  
 मृगाणां = of animals  
 च = and  
 मृगेन्द्रः = the lion  
 अहं = I am  
 वैनतेयः = Garuda  
 च = also  
 पक्षिणां = of birds.  
 पवनः = the wind  
 पवतां = of all that purifies  
 अस्मि = I am  
 रामः = Rama  
 शस्त्रभृतां = of the carriers of weapons  
 अहं = I am  
 झषाणां = of all fish  
 मकरः = the shark  
 च = also  
 अस्मि = I am  
 स्रोतसां = of flowing rivers  
 अस्मि = I am  
 जाह्नवी = the River Ganges.

- सर्गाणां = of all creations  
आदिः = the beginning  
अन्तः = end  
च = and  
मध्यं = middle  
च = also  
एव = certainly  
अहं = I am  
अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
अध्यात्मविद्या = spiritual knowledge  
विद्यानां = of all education  
वादः = the natural conclusion  
प्रवदतां = of arguments  
अहं = I am.  
अक्षराणां = of letters  
अकारः = the first letter  
अस्मि = I am  
द्वन्द्वः = the dual  
सामासिकस्य = of compounds  
च = and  
अहं = I am  
एव = certainly  
अक्षयः = eternal  
कालः = time  
धाता = the creator  
अहं = I am  
विश्वतोमुखः = Brahma.  
मृत्युः = death  
सर्वहरः = all-devouring  
च = also  
अहं = I am  
उद्भवः = generation

- च = also  
 भविष्यतां = of future manifestations  
 कीर्तिः = fame  
 श्रीः = opulence or beauty  
 वाक् = fine speech  
 च = also  
 नारीणां = of women  
 स्मृतिः = memory  
 मेधा = intelligence  
 धृतिः = firmness  
 क्षमा = patience.  
 बृहत्साम = the BrAhat-sama  
 तथा = also  
 साम्नं = of the Sama Veda songs  
 गायत्री = the Gayatri hymns  
 छन्दसां = of all poetry  
 अहं = I am  
 मासानां = of months  
 मार्गशीर्षः = the month of November-December  
 अहं = I am  
 ऋतूनां = of all seasons  
 कुसुमाकरः = spring.  
 द्युतं = gambling  
 छलयतां = of all cheats  
 अस्मि = I am  
 तेजः = the splendor  
 तेजस्विनां = of everything splendid  
 अहं = I am  
 जयः = victory  
 अस्मि = I am  
 व्यवसायः = enterprise or adventure  
 अस्मि = I am

- सत्त्वं = the strength  
 सत्त्ववतं = of the strong  
 अहं = I am.  
 वृष्णीनां = of the descendants of VRiShNi  
 वासुदेवः = KRiShNa in Dvaraka  
 अस्मि = I am  
 पाण्डवानां = of the Pandavas  
 धनञ्जयः = Arjuna  
 मुनीनां = of the sages  
 अपि = also  
 अहं = I am  
 व्यासः = Vyasa, the compiler of all Vedic literature  
 कवीनां = of all great thinkers  
 उशना = Usana  
 कविः = the thinker.  
 दंडः = punishment  
 दमयतां = of all means of suppression  
 अस्मि = I am  
 नीतिः = morality  
 अस्मि = I am  
 जिगिषतां = of those who seek victory  
 मौनं = silence  
 च = and  
 एव = also  
 अस्मि = I am  
 गुह्यानां = of secrets  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 ज्ञानवतां = of the wise  
 अहं = I am.  
 यत् = whatever  
 च = also  
 अपि = may be

- सर्वभूतानां = of all creations  
 बीजं = seed  
 तत् = that  
 अहं = I am  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
 न = not  
 तत् = that  
 अस्ति = there is  
 विना = without  
 यत् = which  
 स्यात् = exists  
 मया = Me  
 भूतं = created being  
 चराचरं = moving and nonmoving.  
 न = nor  
 अन्तः = a limit  
 अस्ति = there is  
 मम = My  
 दिव्यानां = of the divine  
 विभूतिनां = opulences  
 परन्तप = O conqueror of the enemies  
 एषः = all this  
 तु = but  
 उद्देशतः = as examples  
 प्रोक्ताः = spoken  
 विभूतेः = of opulences  
 विस्तरः = the expanse  
 मया = by Me.  
 यद्यत् = whatever  
 विभूति = opulences  
 मत् = having  
 सत्त्वं = existence

श्रीमत् = beautiful  
उर्जितं = glorious  
एव = certainly  
वा = or  
तत् तत् = all those  
एव = certainly  
अवगच्छ = must know  
त्वं = you  
मम = My  
तेजः = of the splendor  
अंश = a part  
सम्भवं = born of.  
अथवा = or  
बहुना = many  
एतेन = by this kind  
किं = what  
ज्ञातेन = by knowing  
तव = your  
अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
विष्टभ्य = pervading  
अहं = I  
इदं = this  
कृत्स्नं = entire  
एक = by one  
अंशेन = part  
स्थिताः = am situated  
जगत् = universe.

End of 10.41

---

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
मदनुग्रहाय = just to show me favor

परमं	= supreme
गुह्यं	= confidential subject
अध्यात्म	= spiritual
संज्ञितं	= in the matter of
यत्	= what
त्वया	= by You
उक्तं	= said
वचः	= words
तेन	= by that
मोहः	= illusion
अयं	= this
विगतः	= is removed
मम	= my.
भव	= appearance
अप्ययौ	= disappearance
हि	= certainly
भूतानां	= of all living entities
श्रुतौ	= have been heard
विस्तरशः	= in detail
मया	= by me
त्वत्तः	= from You
कमलपत्राक्ष	= O lotus-eyed one
माहात्म्यं	= glories
अपि	= also
च	= and
अव्ययं	= inexhaustible.
एवं	= thus
एतत्	= this
यथा	= as it is
आत्थ	= have spoken
त्वं	= You
आत्मानं	= Yourself

- परमेश्वर = O Supreme Lord  
 द्रष्टुं = to see  
 इच्छामि = I wish  
 ते = Your  
 रूपं = form  
 ऐश्वरं = divine  
 पुरुषोत्तम = O best of personalities.  
 मन्यसे = You think  
 यदि = if  
 तत् = that  
 शक्यं = is able  
 मया = by me  
 द्रष्टुं = to be seen  
 इति = thus  
 प्रभो = O Lord  
 योगेश्वर = O Lord of all mystic power  
 ततः = then  
 मे = unto me  
 त्वं = You  
 दर्शय = show  
 आत्मानं = Your Self  
 अव्ययं = eternal.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said  
 पश्य = just see  
 मे = My  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 रूपाणि = forms  
 शतशः = hundreds  
 अथ = also  
 सहस्रशः = thousands  
 नानाविधानि = variegated  
 दिव्यानि = divine

- नाना = variegated  
 वर्ण = colors  
 आकृतीनि = forms  
 च = also.  
 पश्य = see  
 आदित्यान् = the twelve sons of Aditi  
 वसुन् = the eight Vasus  
 रुद्रान् = the eleven forms of Rudra  
 अश्विनौ = the two Asvinis  
 मरुतः = the forty-nine Maruts (demigods of the wind)  
 तथा = also  
 बहूनि = many  
 अदृष्ट = that you have not seen  
 पूर्वाणि = before  
 पश्य = see  
 आश्चर्याणि = all the wonders  
 भारत = O best of the Bharatas.  
 इह = in this  
 एकस्थं = in one place  
 जगत् = the universe  
 कृत्स्नं = completely  
 पश्य = see  
 आद्य = immediately  
 स = with  
 चर = the moving  
 अचरं = and not moving  
 मम = My  
 देहे = in this body  
 गुडाकेश = O Arjuna  
 यत् = that which  
 च = also  
 अन्यत् = other

द्रष्टुं = to see

इच्छसि = you wish.

न = never

तु = but

मां = Me

शक्यसे = are able

द्रष्टुं = to see

अनेन = with these

एव = certainly

स्वचक्षुषा = your own eyes

दिव्यं = divine

ददामि = I give

ते = to you

चक्षुः = eyes

पश्य = see

मे = My

योगमैश्वरं = inconceivable mystic power.

सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said

एवं = thus

उत्त्वा = saying

ततः = thereafter

राजन् = O King

महायोगेश्वरः = the most powerful mystic

हरिः = the Supreme Personality of Godhead, KRiShNa

दर्शयामास = showed

पार्थाय = unto Arjuna

परमं = the divine

रूपमैश्वरं = universal form.

अनेक = various

वक्त्र = mouths

नयनं = eyes

अनेक = various

अद्भुत	= wonderful
दर्शनं	= sights
अनेक	= many
दिव्य	= divine
आभरणं	= ornaments
दिव्य	= divine
अनेक	= various
उद्यत	= uplifted
आयुधं	= weapons
दिव्य	= divine
माल्य	= garlands
अम्बर	= dresses
धरं	= wearing
दिव्य	= divine
गन्ध	= fragrances
अनुलेपनं	= smeared with
सर्व	= all
आश्चर्यमयं	= wonderful
देवं	= shining
अनन्तं	= unlimited
विश्वतोमुखं	= all-pervading.
दिवि	= in the sky
सूर्य	= of suns
सहस्रस्य	= of many thousands
भवेत्	= there were
युगपत्	= simultaneously
उत्थिता	= present
यदि	= if
भाः	= light
सदृशी	= like that
स	= that
स्यात्	= might be

- भासः = effulgence  
तस्य = of Him  
महात्मनः = the great Lord.  
तत्र = there  
एकस्थं = in one place  
जगत् = the universe  
कृत्स्नं = complete  
प्रविभक्तं = divided  
अनेकधा = into many  
अपश्यत् = could see  
देवदेवस्य = of the Supreme Personality of Godhead  
शरीरे = in the universal form  
पाण्डवः = Arjuna  
तदा = at that time.  
ततः = thereafter  
सः = he  
विस्मयाविष्टः = being overwhelmed with wonder  
हृष्टरोमा = with his bodily hairs standing on end due to his great ecstasy  
धनञ्जयः = Arjuna  
प्रणम्य = offering obeisances  
शिरसा = with the head  
देवं = to the Supreme Personality of Godhead  
कृताञ्जलिः = with folded hands  
अभाषत = began to speak.  
अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
पश्यामि = I see  
देवान् = all the demigods  
तव = Your  
देव = O Lord  
देहे = in the body  
सर्वान् = all  
तथा = also

- भूत = living entities  
 विशेषसङ्घान् = specifically assembled  
 ब्रह्माणं = Brahma  
 ईशं = Lord  
 कमलासनस्थं = sitting on the lotus flower  
 ऋषिन् = great sages  
 च = also  
 सर्वान् = all  
 उरगान् = serpents  
 च = also  
 दिव्यान् = divine.  
 अनेक = many  
 बाहु = arms  
 उदर = bellies  
 वक्र = mouths  
 नेत्रं = eyes  
 पश्यामि = I see  
 त्वं = You  
 सर्वतः = on all sides  
 अनन्तरूपं = unlimited form  
 नान्तं = no end  
 न मध्यं = no middle  
 न पुनः = nor again  
 तव = Your  
 आदिं = beginning  
 पश्यामि = I see  
 विश्वेश्वर = O Lord of the universe  
 विश्वरूप = in the form of the universe.  
 किरीटिनं = with helmets  
 गदिनं = with maces  
 चक्रिणं = with discs  
 च = and

तेजोराशिं	=	effulgence
सर्वतः	=	on all sides
दीप्तिमन्तं	=	glowing
पश्यामि	=	I see
त्वां	=	You
दुर्निरीक्ष्यं	=	difficult to see
समन्तात्	=	everywhere
दीप्तानल	=	blazing fire
अर्क	=	of the sun
द्युतिं	=	the sunshine
अप्रमेयं	=	immeasurable.
त्वं	=	You
अक्षरं	=	the infallible
परमं	=	supreme
वेदितव्यं	=	to be understood
त्वं	=	You
अस्य	=	of this
विश्वस्य	=	universe
परं	=	supreme
निधानं	=	basis
त्वं	=	You
अव्ययः	=	inexhaustible
शाश्वतधर्मगोप्ता	=	maintainer of the eternal religion
सनातनः	=	eternal
त्वं	=	You
पुरुषः	=	the Supreme Personality
मतः मे	=	this is my opinion.
अनादि	=	without beginning
मध्य	=	middle
अन्तं	=	or end
अनन्त	=	unlimited
वीर्या	=	glories

अनन्त	= unlimited
बाहुं	= arms
शशी	= the moon
सूर्य	= and sun
नेत्रं	= eyes
पश्यामि	= I see
त्वां	= You
दीप्त	= blazing
हुताशवक्रं	= fire coming out of Your mouth
स्वतेजसा	= by Your radiance
विश्वं	= universe
इदं	= this
तपन्तं	= heating.
द्यौ	= from outer space
अपृथिव्योः	= to the earth
इदं	= this
अन्तरं	= between
हि	= certainly
व्याप्तं	= pervaded
त्वया	= by You
एकेन	= alone
दिशः	= directions
च	= and
सर्वाः	= all
दृष्ट्वा	= by seeing
अद्भुतं	= wonderful
रूपं	= form
उग्रं	= terrible
तव	= Your
इदं	= this
लोक	= the planetary systems
त्रयं	= three

- प्रव्यथितं = perturbed  
 महात्मन् = O great one.  
 अमी = all those  
 हि = certainly  
 त्वां = You  
 सुरसङ्घाः = groups of demigods  
 विशन्ति = are entering  
 केचित् = some of them  
 भिताः = out of fear  
 प्राञ्जलयः = with folded hands  
 गृणन्ति = are offering prayers  
 स्वस्ति = all peace  
 इति = thus  
 उक्त्वा = speaking  
 महर्षि = great sages  
 सिद्धसङ्घाः = perfect beings  
 स्तुवन्ति = are singing hymns  
 त्वां = unto You  
 स्तुतिभिः = with prayers  
 पुष्कलाभिः = Vedic hymns.  
 रुद्र = manifestations of Lord Siva  
 आदित्यः = the Adityas  
 वसवः = the Vasus  
 ये = all those  
 च = and  
 साध्याः = the Sadhyas  
 विश्वे = the Visvedevas  
 अश्विनौ = the Asvini-kumaras  
 मरुतः = the Maruts  
 च = and  
 उष्मपाः = the forefathers  
 च = and

- गन्धर्व = of the Gandharvas  
 यक्ष = the Yaksas  
 असुर = the demons  
 सिद्ध = and the perfected demigods  
 सङ्घाः = the assemblies  
 वीक्षन्ते = are beholding  
 त्वां = You  
 विस्मिताः = in wonder  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 सर्वे = all.  
 रूपं = the form  
 महत् = very great  
 ते = of You  
 बहु = many  
 वक्त्र = faces  
 नेत्रं = and eyes  
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one  
 बहु = many  
 बाहु = arms  
 उरु = thighs  
 पादं = and legs  
 बहूदरं = many bellies  
 बहुदंष्ट्रा = many teeth  
 करालं = horrible  
 दृष्ट्वा = seeing  
 लोकाः = all the planets  
 प्रव्यथिताः = perturbed  
 तथा = similarly  
 अहं = I.  
 नभःस्पृशं = touching the sky  
 दीप्तं = glowing

अनेक	= many
वर्ण	= colors
व्यक्त	= open
आननं	= mouths
दीप्त	= glowing
विशाल	= very great
नेत्रं	= eyes
दृष्ट्वा	= seeing
हि	= certainly
त्वां	= You
प्रव्यथित	= perturbed
अन्तः	= within
आत्मा	= soul
धृतिं	= steadiness
न	= not
विन्दामि	= I have
शमं	= mental tranquillity
च	= also
विष्णो	= O Lord Visnu.
दंष्ट्रा	= teeth
करालानि	= terrible
च	= also
ते	= Your
मुखानि	= faces
दृष्ट्वा	= seeing
एव	= thus
कालानल	= the fire of death
सन्निभानि	= as if
दिशः	= the directions
न	= not
जाने	= I know
न	= not

लभे	= I obtain
च	= and
शर्म	= grace
प्रसीद	= be pleased
देवेश	= O Lord of all lords
जगन्निवास	= O refuge of the worlds.
अमी	= these
च	= also
त्वां	= You
धृतराष्ट्रस्य	= of Dhritarashtra
पुत्राः	= the sons
सर्वे	= all
सह	= with
एव	= indeed
अवनिपाल	= of warrior kings
सङ्घैः	= the groups
भीष्मः	= Bhishmadeva
द्रोणः	= Dronacarya
सूतपुत्रः	= Karna
तथा	= also
असौ	= that
सह	= with
अस्मदीयैः	= our
अपि	= also
योधमुख्यैः	= chiefs among the warriors
वक्त्राणि	= mouths
ते	= Your
त्वरमाणाः	= rushing
विशन्ति	= are entering
दंष्ट्रा	= teeth
करालानि	= terrible
भयानकानि	= very fearful

- केचित् = some of them  
 विलग्नाः = becoming attached  
 दशनान्तरेषु = between the teeth  
 सन्दृश्यन्ते = are seen  
 चूर्णितैः = with smashed  
 उत्तमाङ्गैः = heads.  
 यथा = as  
 नदीनां = of the rivers  
 बहवः = the many  
 अम्बुवेगाः = waves of the waters  
 समुद्रं = the ocean  
 एव = certainly  
 अभिमुखाः = towards  
 द्रवन्ति = glide  
 तथा = similarly  
 तव = Your  
 अमी = all these  
 नरलोकवीराः = kings of human society  
 विशन्ति = are entering  
 वक्त्राणि = the mouths  
 अभिविज्वलन्ति = and are blazing.  
 यथा = as  
 प्रदीप्तं = blazing  
 ज्वलनं = a fire  
 पतङ्गाः = moths  
 विशन्ति = enter  
 नाशाय = for destruction  
 समृद्ध = with full  
 वेगाः = speed  
 तथैव = similarly  
 नाशाय = for destruction  
 विशन्ति = are entering

लोकाः	= all people
तव	= Your
अपि	= also
वक्त्राणि	= mouths
समृद्धवेगः	= with full speed.
लेलिह्यसे	= You are licking
ग्रसमानः	= devouring
समन्तात्	= from all directions
लोकान्	= people
समग्रान्	= all
वदनैः	= by the mouths
ज्वलद्भिः	= blazing
तेजोभिः	= by effulgence
आपूर्य	= covering
जगत्	= the universe
समग्रं	= all
भासः	= rays
तव	= Your
उग्रः	= terrible
प्रतपन्ति	= are scorching
विष्णो	= O all-pervading Lord.
आख्याहि	= please explain
मे	= unto me
कः	= who
भवान्	= You
उग्ररूपः	= fierce form
नमः अस्तु	= obeisances
ते	= unto You
देववर	= O great one amongst the demigods
प्रसीद	= be gracious
विज्ञातुं	= to know
इच्छामि	= I wish

भवन्तं	= You
आद्यं	= the original
न	= not
हि	= certainly
प्रजानामि	= do I know
तव	= Your
प्रवृत्तिं	= mission.
श्रीभगवानुवाच	= the Personality of Godhead said
कालः	= time
अस्मि	= I am
लोक	= of the worlds
क्षयकृत्	= the destroyer
प्रवृद्धः	= great
लोकान्	= all people
समाहर्तुं	= in destroying
इह	= in this world
प्रवृत्तः	= engaged
ऋते	= without, except for
अपि	= even
त्वां	= you
न	= never
भविष्यन्ति	= will be
सर्वे	= all
ये	= who
अवस्थिताः	= situated
प्रत्यानीकेषु	= on the opposite sides
योधाः	= the soldiers.
तस्मात्	= therefore
त्वं	= you
उत्तिष्ठ	= get up
यशः	= fame
लभस्व	= gain

- जित्वा = conquering  
शत्रुन् = enemies  
भुङ्क्ष्व = enjoy  
राज्यं = kingdom  
समृद्धं = flourishing  
मया = by Me  
एव = certainly  
एते = all these  
निहताः = killed  
पूर्वमेव = by previous arrangement  
निमित्तमात्रं = just the cause  
भव = become  
सव्यसाचिन् = O Savyasaci.  
द्रोणं च = also Drona  
भीष्मं च = also Bhishma  
जयद्रथं च = also Jayadratha  
कर्ण = Karna  
तथा = also  
अन्यान् = others  
अपि = certainly  
योधवीरान् = great warriors  
मया = by Me  
हतान् = already killed  
त्वं = you  
जहि = destroy  
मा = do not  
व्यथिष्ठाः = be disturbed  
युध्यस्व = just fight  
जेतासि = you will conquer  
रणे = in the fight  
सपत्नान् = enemies.  
सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said

- एतत् = thus  
 श्रुत्वा = hearing  
 वचनं = the speech  
 केशवस्य = of KRiShNa  
 कृताञ्जलिः = with folded hands  
 वेपमानः = trembling  
 किरीटिन् = Arjuna  
 नमस्कृत्वा = offering obeisances  
 भूयः = again  
 एव = also  
 अह = said  
 कृष्णं = unto KRiShNa  
 सगद्गदं = with a faltering voice  
 भीतभीतः = fearful  
 प्रणम्य = offering obeisances.  
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 स्थाने = rightly  
 हृषीकेश = O master of all senses  
 तव = Your  
 प्रकीर्त्य = by the glories  
 जगत् = the entire world  
 प्रहृष्यति = is rejoicing  
 अनुरज्यते = is becoming attached  
 च = and  
 रक्षांसि = the demons  
 भीतानि = out of fear  
 दिशः = in all directions  
 द्रवन्ति = are fleeing  
 सर्वे = all  
 नमस्यन्ति = are offering respects  
 च = also  
 सिद्धसद्भाः = the perfect human beings.

- कस्मात् = why  
 च = also  
 ते = unto You  
 न = not  
 नमेरन् = they should offer proper obeisances  
 महात्मन् = O great one  
 गरीयसे = who are better  
 ब्रह्मणः = than Brahma  
 अपि = although  
 आदिकर्त्रे = to the supreme creator  
 अनन्त = O unlimited  
 देवेश = O God of the gods  
 जगन्निवास = O refuge of the universe  
 त्वं = You are  
 अक्षरं = imperishable  
 सदसत् = to cause and effect  
 तत्परं = transcendental  
 यत् = because.  
 त्वं = You  
 आदिदेवः = the original Supreme God  
 पुरुषः = personality  
 पुराणः = old  
 त्वं = You  
 अस्य = of this  
 विश्वस्य = universe  
 परं = transcendental  
 निधानं = refuge  
 वेत्त = the knower  
 असि = You are  
 वेद्यं = the knowable  
 च = and  
 परं = transcendental

- च = and  
 धाम = refuge  
 त्वया = by You  
 ततं = pervaded  
 विश्वं = the universe  
 अनन्तरूप = O unlimited form.  
 वायुः = air  
 यमः = the controller  
 अग्निः = fire  
 वरुणः = water  
 शशाङ्कः = the moon  
 प्रजापतिः = Brahma  
 त्वं = You  
 प्रपितामहः = the great-grandfather  
 च = also  
 नमः = my respects  
 नमः = again my respects  
 ते = unto You  
 अस्तु = let there be  
 सहस्रकृत्वः = a thousand times  
 पुनश्च = and again  
 भूयः = again  
 अपि = also  
 नमः = offering my respects  
 नमस्ते = offering my respects unto You.  
 नमः = offering obeisances  
 पुरस्तात् = from the front  
 अथ = also  
 पृष्ठतः = from behind  
 ते = unto You  
 नमः अस्तु = I offer my respects  
 ते = unto You

- सर्वतः = from all sides  
 एव = indeed  
 सर्व = because You are everything  
 अनन्तवीर्या = unlimited potency  
 अमितविक्रमः = and unlimited force  
 त्वं = You  
 सर्व = everything  
 समाप्नोषि = You cover  
 ततः = therefore  
 असि = You are  
 सर्वः = everything.  
 सखा = friend  
 इति = thus  
 मत्वा = thinking  
 प्रसभं = presumptuously  
 यत् = whatever  
 उक्तं = said  
 हे कृष्ण = O KRiShNa  
 हे यादव = O Yadava  
 हे सखे = O my dear friend  
 इति = thus  
 अजानता = without knowing  
 महिमानं = glories  
 तव = Your  
 इदं = this  
 मया = by me  
 प्रमादात् = out of foolishness  
 प्रणयेन = out of love  
 वापि = either  
 यत् = whatever  
 च = also  
 अवहासार्थ = for joking

असत्कृतः	= dishonored
असि	= You have been
विहार	= in relaxation
शय्या	= in lying down
आसन	= in sitting
भोजनेषु	= or while eating together
एकः	= alone
अथवा	= or
अपि	= also
अच्युत	= O infallible one
तत्समक्षं	= among companions
तत्	= all those
क्षामये	= ask forgiveness
त्वं	= from You
अहं	= I
अप्रमेयं	= immeasurable.
पिता	= the father
असि	= You are
लोकस्य	= of all the world
चर	= moving
अचरस्य	= and nonmoving
त्वं	= You are
अस्य	= of this
पूज्यः	= worshipable
च	= also
गुरुः	= master
गरीयान्	= glorious
न	= never
त्वत्समः	= equal to You
अस्ति	= there is
अभ्यधिकः	= greater
कुतः	= how is it possible

अन्यः	= other
लोकत्रये	= in the three planetary systems
अपि	= also
अप्रतिमप्रभाव	= O immeasurable power.
तस्मात्	= therefore
प्रणम्य	= offering obeisances
प्रणिधाय	= laying down
कायं	= the body
प्रसादये	= to beg mercy
त्वं	= unto You
अहं	= I
ईशं	= unto the Supreme Lord
इड्यं	= worshipable
पितेव	= like a father
पुत्रस्य	= with a son
सखैव	= like a friend
सख्युः	= with a friend
प्रियः	= a lover
प्रियायाः	= with the dearest
अर्हसि	= You should
देव	= my Lord
सोढुं	= tolerate.
अदृष्टपूर्वं	= never seen before
हृषितः	= gladdened
अस्मि	= I am
दृष्ट्वा	= by seeing
भयेन	= out of fear
च	= also
प्रव्यथितं	= perturbed
मनः	= mind
मे	= my
तत्	= that

- एव = certainly  
मे = unto me  
दर्शय = show  
देव = O Lord  
रूपं = the form  
प्रसीद = just be gracious  
देवेश = O Lord of lords  
जगन्निवास = O refuge of the universe.  
किरीटिनं = with helmet  
गदिनं = with club  
चक्रहस्तं = disc in hand  
इच्छामि = I wish  
त्वां = You  
द्रष्टुं = to see  
अहं = I  
तथैव = in that position  
तेनैव = in that  
रूपेण = form  
चतुर्भुजेन = four-handed  
सहस्रबाहो = O thousand-handed one  
भव = just become  
विश्वमूर्ते = O universal form.  
श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said  
मया = by Me  
प्रसन्नेन = happily  
तव = unto you  
अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
इदं = this  
रूपं = form  
परं = transcendental  
दर्शितं = shown  
आत्मयोगात् = by My internal potency

- तेजोमयं = full of effulgence  
 विश्वं = the entire universe  
 अनन्तं = unlimited  
 आद्यं = original  
 यत् = that which  
 मे = My  
 त्वदन्येन = besides you  
 न दृष्टपूर्वं = no one has previously seen.  
 न = never  
 वेदयज्ञ = by sacrifice  
 अध्ययनैः = or Vedic study  
 न = never  
 दानैः = by charity  
 न = never  
 च = also  
 क्रियाभिः = by pious activities  
 न = never  
 तपोभिः = by serious penances  
 उग्रैः = severe  
 एवं रूपः = in this form  
 शक्यः = can  
 अहं = I  
 नृलोके = in this material world  
 द्रष्टुं = be seen  
 त्वत् = than you  
 अन्येन = by another  
 कुरुप्रवीर = O best among the Kuru warriors.  
 मा = let it not be  
 ते = unto you  
 व्यथा = trouble  
 मा = let it not be  
 च = also

विमूढभावः	= bewilderment
दृष्ट्वा	= by seeing
रूपं	= form
घोरं	= horrible
इदृक्	= as it is
मम	= My
इदं	= this
व्यपेतभीः	= free from all fear
प्रीतमनाः	= pleased in mind
पुनः	= again
त्वं	= you
तत्	= that
एव	= thus
मे	= My
रूपं	= form
इदं	= this
प्रपश्य	= just see.
सञ्जय उवाच	= Sanjaya said
इति	= thus
अर्जुनं	= unto Arjuna
वासुदेवाः	= KRiShNa
तथा	= in that way
उत्त्वा	= speaking
स्वकं	= His own
रूपं	= form
दर्शयामास	= showed
भूयः	= again
आश्वासयामास	= encouraged
च	= also
भीतं	= fearful
एनं	= him
भूत्वा	= becoming

- पुनः = again  
 सौम्यवपुः = the beautiful form  
 महात्मा = the great one.  
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 दृष्ट्वा = seeing  
 इदं = this  
 मानुषं = human  
 रूपं = form  
 तव = Your  
 सौम्यं = very beautiful  
 जनार्दन = O chastiser of the enemies  
 इदानीं = now  
 अस्मि = I am  
 संवृत्तः = settled  
 सचेताः = in my consciousness  
 प्रकृतिं = to my own nature  
 गतः = returned.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said  
 सुदुर्दर्श = very difficult to see  
 इदं = this  
 रूपं = form  
 दृष्टवानसि = as you have seen  
 यत् = which  
 मम = of Mine  
 देवाः = the demigods  
 अपि = also  
 अस्य = this  
 रूपस्य = form  
 नित्यं = eternally  
 दर्शनकाङ्क्षिणः = aspiring to see.  
 न = never  
 अहं = I

वेदैः = by study of the Vedas

न = never

तपसा = by serious penances

न = never

दानेन = by charity

न = never

च = also

इज्यया = by worship

शक्यः = it is possible

एवंविधाः = like this

द्रष्टुं = to see

दृष्टवान् = seeing

असि = you are

मां = Me

यथा = as.

भक्त्या = by devotional service

तु = but

अनन्यया = without being mixed with fruitive activities or speculative knowledge

शक्यः = possible

अहं = I

एवंविधः = like this

अर्जुन = O Arjuna

ज्ञातुं = to know

द्रष्टुं = to see

च = and

तत्त्वेन = in fact

प्रवेष्टुं = to enter into

च = also

परन्तप = O mighty-armed one.

मत्कर्मकृत् = engaged in doing My work

मत्परमः = considering Me the Supreme

मद्भक्तः = engaged in My devotional service

संगवर्जितः = freed from the contamination of fruitive activities and mental speculation

निर्वैरः = without an enemy

सर्वभूतेषु = among all living entities

यः = one who

सः = he

मां = unto Me

एति = comes

पाण्डव = O son of Pandu.

End of 11.55

---

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said

एवं = thus

सतत = always

युक्तः = engaged

ये = those who

भक्ताः = devotees

त्वां = You

पर्युपासते = properly worship

ये = those who

च = also

अपि = again

अक्षरं = beyond the senses

अव्यक्तं = the unmanifested

तेषां = of them

के = who

योगवित्तमाः = the most perfect in knowledge of yoga.

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

मयि = upon Me

आवेश्य = fixing

मनः	= the mind
ये	= those who
मां	= Me
नित्य	= always
युक्ताः	= engaged
उपासते	= worship
श्रद्धया	= with faith
परया	= transcendental
उपेतः	= endowed
ते	= they
मे	= by Me
युक्ततमाः	= most perfect in yoga
मताः	= are considered.
ये	= those who
तु	= but
अक्षरं	= that which is beyond the perception of the senses
अनिर्देश्यं	= indefinite
अव्यक्तं	= unmanifested
पर्युपासते	= completely engage in worshipping
सर्वत्रगं	= all-pervading
अचिन्त्यं	= inconceivable
च	= also
कूटस्थं	= unchanging
अचलं	= immovable
ध्रुवं	= fixed
सन्नियम्य	= controlling
इन्द्रियग्रामं	= all the senses
सर्वत्र	= everywhere
समबुद्धयः	= equally disposed
ते	= they
प्राप्नुवन्ति	= achieve
मां	= Me

एव	= certainly
सर्वभूतहिते	= for the welfare of all living entities
रताः	= engaged.
क्लेशः	= trouble
अधिकतरः	= very much
तेषां	= of them
अव्यक्त	= to the unmanifested
असक्त	= attached
चेतसां	= of those whose minds
अव्यक्ता	= toward the unmanifested
हि	= certainly
गतिः	= progress
दुःखं	= with trouble
देहवद्भिः	= by the embodied
अवाप्यते	= is achieved.
ये	= those who
तु	= but
सर्वाणि	= all
कर्माणि	= activities
मयि	= unto Me
संन्यस्य	= giving up
मत्पराः	= being attached to Me
अनन्येन	= without division
एव	= certainly
योगेन	= by practice of such bhakti-yoga
मां	= upon Me
ध्यायन्तः	= meditating
उपासते	= worship
तेषां	= of them
अहं	= I
समुद्धर्ता	= the deliverer
मृत्यु	= of death

- संसार = in material existence  
 सागरात् = from the ocean  
 भवामि = I become  
 न = not  
 चिरात् = after a long time  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 मयि = upon Me  
 आवेशित = fixed  
 चेतसां = of those whose minds.  
 मयि = upon Me  
 एव = certainly  
 मनः = mind  
 आघत्स्व = fix  
 मयि = upon Me  
 बुद्धि = intelligence  
 निवेशय = apply  
 निवसिष्यसि = you will live  
 मयि = in Me  
 एव = certainly  
 अत ऊर्ध्व = thereafter  
 न = never  
 संशयः = doubt.  
 अथ = if, therefore  
 चित्तं = mind  
 समाधातुं = to fix  
 न = not  
 शक्नोषि = you are able  
 मयि = upon Me  
 स्थिरं = steadily  
 अभ्यासयोगेन = by the practice of devotional service  
 ततः = then  
 मां = Me

- इच्छा = desire  
 आप्तुं = to get  
 धनञ्जय = O winner of wealth, Arjuna.  
 अभ्यासे = in practice  
 अपि = even if  
 असमर्थः = unable  
 असि = you are  
 मत्कर्म = My work  
 परमः = dedicated to  
 भव = become  
 मदर्थं = for My sake  
 अपि = even  
 कर्माणि = work  
 कुर्वन् = performing  
 सिद्धिं = perfection  
 अवाप्स्यसि = you will achieve.  
 अथ = even though  
 एतत् = this  
 अपि = also  
 अशक्तः = unable  
 असि = you are  
 कर्तुं = to perform  
 मत् = unto Me  
 योगं = in devotional service  
 आश्रितः = taking refuge  
 सर्वकर्म = of all activities  
 फल = of the results  
 त्यागं = renunciation  
 ततः = then  
 कुरु = do  
 यतात्मवान् = self-situated.  
 श्रेयः = better

- हि = certainly  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 अभ्यासात् = than practice  
 ज्ञानात् = than knowledge  
 ध्यानं = meditation  
 विशिष्यते = is considered better  
 ध्यानात् = than meditation  
 कर्मफलत्यागः = renunciation of the results of fruitive action  
 त्यागात् = by such renunciation  
 शान्तिः = peace  
 अनन्तरं = thereafter.  
 अद्वेषा = nonenvious  
 सर्वभूतानां = toward all living entities  
 मैत्रः = friendly  
 करुणः = kindly  
 एव = certainly  
 च = also  
 निर्ममः = with no sense of proprietorship  
 निरहङ्कारः = without false ego  
 सम = equal  
 दुःख = in distress  
 सुखः = and happiness  
 क्षमी = forgiving  
 सन्तुष्टः = satisfied  
 सततं = always  
 योगी = one engaged in devotion  
 यतात्म = self-controlled  
 दृढनिश्चयः = with determination  
 मयि = upon Me  
 अर्पित = engaged  
 मनः = mind  
 बुद्धिः = and intelligence

- यः = one who  
 मद्भक्तः = My devotee  
 सः = he  
 मे = to Me  
 प्रियः = dear.  
 यस्मात् = from whom  
 न = never  
 उद्धिजते = are agitated  
 लोकः = people  
 लोकात् = from people  
 न = never  
 उद्धिजते = is disturbed  
 च = also  
 यः = anyone who  
 हर्ष = from happiness  
 अमर्ष = distress  
 भय = fear  
 उद्वेगैः = and anxiety  
 मुक्तः = freed  
 यः = who  
 सः = anyone  
 च = also  
 मे = to Me  
 प्रियः = very dear.  
 अनपेक्षः = neutral  
 शुचिः = pure  
 दक्षः = expert  
 उदासीनः = free from care  
 गतव्यथाः = freed from all distress  
 सर्वारम्भ = of all endeavors  
 परित्यागी = renouncer  
 यः = anyone who

- मद्भक्तः = My devotee  
सः = he  
मे = to Me  
प्रियः = very dear.  
यः = one who  
न = never  
हृष्यति = takes pleasure  
न = never  
द्वेष्टि = grieves  
न = never  
शोचति = laments  
न = never  
काङ्क्षति = desires  
शुभ = of the auspicious  
अशुभ = and the inauspicious  
परित्यागी = renouncer  
भक्तिमान् = devotee  
यः = one who  
सः = he is  
मे = to Me  
प्रियः = dear.  
समः = equal  
शत्रौ = to an enemy  
च = also  
मित्रे = to a friend  
च = also  
तथा = so  
मान = in honor  
अपमानयोः = and dishonor  
शीत = in cold  
उष्ण = heat  
सुख = happiness

दुःखेषु	= and distress
समः	= equipoised
सङ्गविवर्जितः	= free from all association
तुल्य	= equal
निन्दा	= in defamation
स्तुतिः	= and repute
मौनि	= silent
सन्तुष्टः	= satisfied
येनकेनचित्	= with anything
अनिकेतः	= having no residence
स्थिर	= fixed
मतिः	= determination
भक्तिमान्	= engaged in devotion
मे	= to Me
प्रियः	= dear
नरः	= a man.
ये	= those who
तु	= but
धर्म	= of religion
अमृतं	= nectar
इदं	= this
यथा	= as
उक्तं	= said
पर्युपासते	= completely engage
श्रद्धाघानाः	= with faith
मत्परमाः	= taking Me, the Supreme Lord, as everything
भक्तः	= devotees
ते	= they
अतीव	= very, very
मे	= to Me
प्रियः	= dear.

End of 12.20

---

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said

प्रकृतिं = nature

पुरुषं = the enjoyer

च = also

एव = certainly

क्षेत्रं = the field

क्षेत्रज्ञं = the knower of the field

एव = certainly

च = also

एतत् = all this

वेदितुं = to understand

इच्छामि = I wish

ज्ञानं = knowledge

ज्ञेयं = the object of knowledge

च = also

केशव = O KRiShNa

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Personality of Godhead said

इदं = this

शरीरं = body

कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti

क्षेत्रं = the field

इति = thus

अभिधीयते = is called

एतत् = this

यः = one who

वेत्ति = knows

तं = he

प्राहुः = is called

क्षेत्रज्ञः = the knower of the field

इति = thus

- तत्त्विदः = by those who know this.  
 क्षेत्रज्ञं = the knower of the field  
 च = also  
 अपि = certainly  
 मां = Me  
 विद्धि = know  
 सर्व = all  
 क्षेत्रेषु = in bodily fields  
 भारत = O son of Bharata  
 क्षेत्र = the field of activities (the body)  
 क्षेत्रज्ञयोः = and the knower of the field  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge of  
 यत् = that which  
 तत् = that  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 मतं = opinion  
 मम = My.  
 तत् = that  
 क्षेत्रं = field of activities  
 यत् = what  
 च = also  
 यादृक् = as it is  
 च = also  
 यत् = having what  
 विकारि = changes  
 यतः = from which  
 च = also  
 यत् = what  
 सः = he  
 च = also  
 यः = who  
 यत् = having what

- प्रभावः = influence  
 च = also  
 तत् = that  
 समासेन = in summary  
 मे = from Me  
 शृणु = understand.  
 ऋषिभिः = by the wise sages  
 बहुधा = in many ways  
 गीतं = described  
 छन्दोभिः = by Vedic hymns  
 विविधैः = various  
 पृथक् = variously  
 ब्रह्मसूत्र = of the Vedanta  
 पदैः = by the aphorisms  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 हेतुमद्भिः = with cause and effect  
 विनिश्चितैः = certain.  
 महाभूतानी = the great elements  
 अहङ्कारः = false ego  
 बुद्धिः = intelligence  
 अव्यक्तं = the unmanifested  
 एव = certainly  
 च = also  
 इन्द्रियाणि = the senses  
 दशैकं = eleven  
 च = also  
 पञ्च = five  
 च = also  
 इन्द्रियगोचराः = the objects of the senses  
 इच्छा = desire  
 द्वेषः = hatred

- सुखं = happiness  
दुःखं = distress  
सङ्घातः = the aggregate  
चेतना = living symptoms  
धृतिः = conviction  
एतत् = all this  
क्षेत्रं = the field of activities  
समासेन = in summary  
सविकारं = with interactions  
उदाहृतं = exemplified.  
अमानित्वं = humility  
अदम्भित्वं = pridelessness  
अहिंसा = nonviolence  
क्षन्तिः = tolerance  
आर्जवं = simplicity  
आचार्योपासनं = approaching a bona fide spiritual master  
शौचं = cleanliness  
स्थैर्यं = steadfastness  
आत्मविनिग्रहः = self-control  
इन्द्रियार्थेषु = in the matter of the senses  
वैराग्यं = renunciation  
अनहङ्कारः = being without false egoism  
एव = certainly  
च = also  
जन्म = of birth  
मृत्यु = death  
जरा = old age  
व्याधि = and disease  
दुःख = of the distress  
दोष = the fault  
अनुदर्शनं = observing  
असक्तिः = being without attachment

- अनभिश्चङ्गः = being without association  
 पुत्र = for son  
 दारा = wife  
 गृहादिषु = home, etc.  
 नित्यं = constant  
 च = also  
 समचित्तत्वं = equilibrium  
 इष्ट = the desirable  
 अनिष्ट = and undesirable  
 उपपत्तिषु = having obtained  
 मयि = unto Me  
 च = also  
 अनन्ययोगेन = by unalloyed devotional service  
 भक्तिः = devotion  
 अव्यभिचारिणी = without any break  
 विविक्त = to solitary  
 देश = places  
 सेवित्वं = aspiring  
 अरतिः = being without attachment  
 जनसंसदि = to people in general  
 अध्यात्म = pertaining to the self  
 ज्ञान = in knowledge  
 नित्यत्वं = constancy  
 तत्त्वज्ञान = of knowledge of the truth  
 अर्थ = for the object  
 दर्शनं = philosophy  
 एतत् = all this  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 इति = thus  
 प्रोक्तं = declared  
 अज्ञानं = ignorance  
 यत् = that which

अतः	= from this
अन्यथा	= other.
ज्ञेयं	= the knowable
यत्	= which
तत्	= that
प्रवक्ष्यामि	= I shall now explain
यत्	= which
ज्ञात्वा	= knowing
अमृतं	= nectar
अश्नुते	= one tastes
अनादि	= beginningless
मत्परं	= subordinate to Me
ब्रह्म	= spirit
न	= neither
सत्	= cause
तत्	= that
न	= nor
असत्	= effect
उच्यते	= is said to be.
सर्वतः	= everywhere
पाणि	= hands
पदं	= legs
तत्	= that
सर्वतः	= everywhere
अक्षि	= eyes
शिरः	= heads
मुखं	= faces
सर्वतः	= everywhere
श्रुतिमत्	= having ears
लोके	= in the world
सर्वं	= everything
आवृत्य	= covering

- तिष्ठति = exists.  
सर्व = of all  
इन्द्रिय = senses  
गुण = of the qualities  
आभासं = the original source  
सर्व = all  
इन्द्रिय = senses  
विवर्जितं = being without  
असक्तं = without attachment  
सर्वभृत् = the maintainer of everyone  
च = also  
एव = certainly  
निर्गुणं = without material qualities  
गुणभोक्तृ = master of the gunas  
च = also.  
बहिः = outside  
अन्तः = inside  
च = also  
भूतानां = of all living entities  
अचरं = not moving  
चरं = moving  
एव = also  
च = and  
सूक्ष्मत्वात् = on account of being subtle  
तत् = that  
अविज्ञेयं = unknowable  
दूरस्थं = far away  
च = also  
अन्तिके = near  
च = and  
तत् = that.  
अविभक्तं = without division

- च = also  
 भूतेषु = in all living beings  
 विभक्तं = divided  
 इव = as if  
 च = also  
 स्थितं = situated  
 भूतभर्तृ = the maintainer of all living entities  
 च = also  
 तत् = that  
 ज्ञेयं = to be understood  
 ग्रसिष्णु = devouring  
 प्रभविष्णु = developing  
 च = also.  
 ज्योतीषां = in all luminous objects  
 अपि = also  
 तत् = that  
 ज्योतिः = the source of light  
 तमसः = the darkness  
 परं = beyond  
 उच्यते = is said  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 ज्ञेयं = to be known  
 ज्ञानगम्यं = to be approached by knowledge  
 हृदि = in the heart  
 सर्वस्य = of everyone  
 विष्ठितं = situated.  
 इति = thus  
 क्षेत्रं = the field of activities (the body)  
 तथा = also  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 ज्ञेयं = the knowable  
 च = also

- उक्तं = described  
समासतः = in summary  
मद्भक्तः = My devotee  
एतत् = all this  
विज्ञाय = after understanding  
मद्भावाय = to My nature  
उपपद्यते = attains.  
प्रकृतिं = material nature  
पुरुषं = the living entities  
च = also  
एव = certainly  
विद्धि = you must know  
अनादि = without beginning  
उभौ = both  
अपि = also  
विकारान् = transformations  
च = also  
गुणान् = the three modes of nature  
च = also  
एव = certainly  
विद्धि = know  
प्रकृति = material nature  
सम्भवान् = produced of.  
कार्य = of effect  
कारण = and cause  
कर्तृत्वे = in the matter of creation  
हेतुः = the instrument  
प्रकृतिः = material nature  
उच्यते = is said to be  
पुरुषः = the living entity  
सुख = of happiness  
दुःखानां = and distress

- भोक्तृत्वे = in enjoyment  
 हेतुः = the instrument  
 उच्यते = is said to be.  
 पुरुषः = the living entity  
 प्रकृतिस्थः = being situated in the material energy  
 हि = certainly  
 भुङ्क्ते = enjoys  
 प्रकृतिजान् = produced by the material nature  
 गुणान् = the modes of nature  
 करणं = the cause  
 गुणसङ्गः = the association with the modes of nature  
 अस्य = of the living entity  
 सदसत् = in good and bad  
 योनि = species of life  
 जन्मसु = in births.  
 उपद्रष्टा = overseer  
 अनुमन्ता = permitter  
 च = also  
 भर्ता = master  
 भोक्ता = supreme enjoyer  
 महेश्वरः = the Supreme Lord  
 परमात्म = the Supersoul  
 इति = also  
 च = and  
 अपि = indeed  
 उक्तः = is said  
 देहे = in the body  
 अस्मिन् = this  
 पुरुषः = enjoyer  
 परः = transcendental.  
 यः = anyone who  
 एवं = thus

- वेत्ति = understands  
 पुरुषं = the living entity  
 प्रकृतिं = material nature  
 च = and  
 गुणैः = the modes of material nature  
 सह = with  
 सर्वथा = in all ways  
 वर्तमानः = being situated  
 अपि = in spite of  
 न = never  
 सः = he  
 भूयः = again  
 अभिजायते = takes his birth.  
 ध्यानेन = by meditation  
 आत्मनि = within the self  
 पश्यन्ति = see  
 केचित् = some  
 आत्मानं = the Supersoul  
 आत्मना = by the mind  
 अन्ये = others  
 साङ्ख्येन = of philosophical discussion  
 योगेन = by the yoga system  
 कर्मयोगेण = by activities without fruitive desire  
 च = also  
 अपरे = others.  
 अन्ये = others  
 तु = but  
 एवं = thus  
 अजानन्तः = without spiritual knowledge  
 श्रुत्वा = by hearing  
 अन्येभ्यः = from others  
 उपासते = begin to worship

- ते = they  
 अपि = also  
 च = and  
 अतितरन्ति = transcend  
 एव = certainly  
 मृत्युं = the path of death  
 श्रुतिपरायणाः = inclined to the process of hearing.  
 यावत् = whatever  
 सञ्जायते = comes into being  
 किञ्चित् = anything  
 सत्त्वं = existence  
 स्थावर = not moving  
 जङ्गमं = moving  
 क्षेत्र = of the body  
 क्षेत्रज्ञ = and the knower of the body  
 संयोगात् = by the union between  
 तद्विद्धि = you must know it  
 भरतर्षभ = O chief of the Bharatas.  
 समं = equally  
 सर्वेषु = in all  
 भूतेषु = living entities  
 तिष्ठन्तं = residing  
 परमेश्वरं = the Supersoul  
 विनश्यत्सु = in the destructible  
 अविनश्यन्तं = not destroyed  
 यः = anyone who  
 पश्यति = sees  
 सः = he  
 पश्यति = actually sees.  
 समं = equally  
 पश्यन् = seeing  
 हि = certainly

- सर्वत्र = everywhere  
समवस्थितं = equally situated  
ईश्वरं = the Supersoul  
न = does not  
हिनस्ति = degrade  
आत्मना = by the mind  
आत्मानं = the soul  
ततः = then  
याति = reaches  
परां = the transcendental  
गतिं = destination.  
प्रकृत्या = by material nature  
एव = certainly  
च = also  
कर्माणि = activities  
क्रियमाणानि = being performed  
सर्वशः = in all respects  
यः = anyone who  
पश्यति = sees  
तथा = also  
आत्मानं = himself  
अकर्तारं = the non-doer  
सः = he  
पश्यति = sees perfectly.  
यदा = when  
भूत = of living entities  
पृथग्भावं = separated identities  
एकस्थं = situated in one  
अनुपश्यति = one tries to see through authority  
ततः एव = thereafter  
च = also  
विस्तारं = the expansion

- ब्रह्म = the Absolute  
 सम्पद्यते = he attains  
 तदा = at that time.  
 अनादित्वात् = due to eternity  
 निर्गुणत्वात् = due to being transcendental  
 परम = beyond material nature  
 आत्मा = spirit  
 अयं = this  
 अव्ययः = inexhaustible  
 शरीरस्थः = dwelling in the body  
 अपि = though  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 न करोति = never does anything  
 न लिप्यते = nor is he entangled.  
 यथा = as  
 सर्वगतं = all-pervading  
 सौक्ष्म्यात् = due to being subtle  
 आकाशं = the sky  
 न = never  
 उपलिप्यते = mixes  
 सर्वत्र = everywhere  
 अवस्थितः = situated  
 देहे = in the body  
 तथा = so  
 आत्मा = the self  
 न = never  
 उपलिप्यते = mixes.  
 यथा = as  
 प्रकाशयति = illuminates  
 एकः = one  
 कृत्स्नं = the whole  
 लोकं = universe

- इमं = this  
रविः = sun  
क्षेत्रं = this body  
क्षेत्री = the soul  
तथा = similarly  
कृत्स्नं = all  
प्रकाशयति = illuminates  
भारत = O son of Bharata.  
क्षेत्र = of the body  
क्षेत्रज्ञयोः = of the proprietor of the body  
एवं = thus  
अन्तरं = the difference  
ज्ञानचक्षुषा = by the vision of knowledge  
भूत = of the living entity  
प्रकृति = from material nature  
मोक्षं = the liberation  
च = also  
ये = those who  
विदुः = know  
यान्ति = approach  
ते = they  
परं = the Supreme.

End of 13.35

- 
- श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said  
परं = transcendental  
भूयः = again  
प्रवक्ष्यामि = I shall speak  
ज्ञानानां = of all knowledge  
ज्ञानं = knowledge  
उत्तमं = the supreme

- यत् = which  
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing  
 मुनयः = the sages  
 सर्वे = all  
 परं = transcendental  
 सिद्धिं = perfection  
 इतः = from this world  
 गताः = attained.  
 इदं = this  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 उपाश्रित्य = taking shelter of  
 मम = My  
 साधर्म्यं = same nature  
 आगतः = having attained  
 सर्गेऽपि = even in the creation  
 न = never  
 उपजायन्ते = are born  
 प्रलये = in the annihilation  
 न = nor  
 व्यथन्ति = are disturbed  
 च = also.  
 मम = My  
 योनिः = source of birth  
 महत् = the total material existence  
 ब्रह्म = supreme  
 तस्मिन् = in that  
 गर्भं = pregnancy  
 दधामि = create  
 अहं = I  
 सम्भवः = the possibility  
 सर्वभूतानां = of all living entities  
 ततः = thereafter

- भवति = becomes  
 भारत = O son of Bharata.  
 सर्वयोनिषु = in all species of life  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 मूर्तयः = forms  
 सम्भवन्ति = they appear  
 यः = which  
 तासां = of all of them  
 ब्रह्म = the supreme  
 महद्योनिः = source of birth in the material substance  
 अहं = I  
 बीजप्रदः = the seed-giving  
 पिता = father.  
 सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness  
 रजः = the mode of passion  
 तमः = the mode of ignorance  
 इति = thus  
 गुणाः = the qualities  
 प्रकृति = material nature  
 सम्भवाः = produced of  
 निबध्नन्ति = do condition  
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one  
 देहे = in this body  
 देहीनं = the living entity  
 अव्ययं = eternal.  
 तत्र = there  
 सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness  
 निर्मलत्वात् = being purest in the material world  
 प्रकाशकं = illuminating  
 अनामयं = without any sinful reaction  
 सुख = with happiness  
 सङ्गेन = by association

- बध्नाति = conditions  
 ज्ञान = with knowledge  
 सङ्गेन = by association  
 च = also  
 अनघ = O sinless one.  
 रजः = the mode of passion  
 रागात्मकं = born of desire or lust  
 विद्धि = know  
 तृष्णा = with hankering  
 सङ्ग = association  
 समुद्भवं = produced of  
 तत् = that  
 निबध्नाति = binds  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 कर्मसङ्गेन = by association with fruitive activity  
 देहिनं = the embodied.  
 तमः = the mode of ignorance  
 तु = but  
 अज्ञानजं = produced of ignorance  
 विद्धि = know  
 मोहनं = the delusion  
 सर्वदेहिनां = of all embodied beings  
 प्रमाद = with madness  
 अलस्य = indolence  
 निद्राभिः = and sleep  
 तत् = that  
 निबध्नाति = binds  
 भारत = O son of Bharata.  
 सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness  
 सुखे = in happiness  
 सञ्जयति = binds  
 रजः = the mode of passion

- कर्माणि = in fruitive activity  
भारत = O son of Bharata  
ज्ञानं = knowledge  
आवृत्य = covering  
तु = but  
तमः = the mode of ignorance  
प्रमादे = in madness  
सञ्जयति = binds  
उत = it is said.  
रजः = the mode of passion  
तमः = the mode of ignorance  
च = also  
अभिभूय = surpassing  
सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness  
भवति = becomes prominent  
भारत = O son of Bharata  
रजः = the mode of passion  
सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness  
तमः = the mode of ignorance  
च = also  
एव = like that  
तमः = the mode of ignorance  
सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness  
रजः = the mode of passion  
तथा = thus.  
सर्वद्वारेषु = in all the gates  
देहेऽस्मिन् = in this body  
प्रकाशः = the quality of illumination  
उपजायते = develops  
ज्ञानं = knowledge  
यदा = when  
तदा = at that time

- विद्यात् = know  
 विवृद्धं = increased  
 सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness  
 इत्युत = thus it is said.  
 लोभः = greed  
 प्रवृत्तिः = activity  
 आरम्भः = endeavor  
 कर्मणां = in activities  
 अशमः = uncontrollable  
 स्पृहा = desire  
 रजसि = of the mode of passion  
 एतानि = all these  
 जायन्ते = develop  
 विवृद्धे = when there is an excess  
 भरतर्षभ = O chief of the descendants of Bharata.  
 अप्रकाशः = darkness  
 अप्रवृत्तिः = inactivity  
 च = and  
 प्रमादः = madness  
 मोहः = illusion  
 एव = certainly  
 च = also  
 तमसि = the mode of ignorance  
 एतानि = these  
 जायन्ते = are manifested  
 विवृद्धे = when developed  
 कुरुनन्दन = O son of Kuru.  
 यदा = when  
 सत्त्वे = the mode of goodness  
 प्रवृद्धे = developed  
 तु = but  
 प्रलयं = dissolution

- याति = goes  
 देहभृत् = the embodied  
 तदा = at that time  
 उत्तमविदां = of the great sages  
 लोकान् = the planets  
 अमलान् = pure  
 प्रतिपद्यते = attains.  
 रजसि = in passion  
 प्रलयं = dissolution  
 गत्वा = attaining  
 कर्मसङ्गिषु = in the association of those engaged in fruitive activities  
 जायते = takes birth  
 तथा = similarly  
 प्रलीनः = being dissolved  
 तमसि = in ignorance  
 मूढयोनिषु = in animal species  
 जायते = takes birth.  
 कर्मणः = of work  
 सुकृतस्य = pious  
 आहुः = is said  
 सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness  
 निर्मलं = purified  
 फलं = the result  
 रजसः = of the mode of passion  
 तु = but  
 फलं = the result  
 दुःखं = misery  
 अज्ञानं = nonsense  
 तमसः = of the mode of ignorance  
 फलं = the result.  
 सत्त्वात् = from the mode of goodness  
 सञ्जायते = develops

- ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 रजसः = from the mode of passion  
 लोभः = greed  
 एव = certainly  
 च = also  
 प्रमाद = madness  
 मोहौ = and illusion  
 तमसः = from the mode of ignorance  
 भवतः = develop  
 अज्ञानं = nonsense  
 एव = certainly  
 च = also.  
 ऊर्ध्व = upwards  
 गच्छन्ति = go  
 सत्त्वस्थाः = those situated in the mode of goodness  
 मध्ये = in the middle  
 तिष्ठन्ति = dwell  
 राजसाः = those situated in the mode of passion  
 जघन्य = of abominable  
 गुण = quality  
 वृत्तिस्थाः = whose occupation  
 अधः = down  
 गच्छन्ति = go  
 तामसाः = persons in the mode of ignorance.  
 न = no  
 अन्यं = other  
 गुणेभ्यः = than the qualities  
 कर्तारं = performer  
 यदा = when  
 द्रष्टा = a seer  
 अनुपश्यति = sees properly  
 गुणेभ्यः = to the modes of nature

च	= and
परं	= transcendental
वेत्ति	= knows
मद्भावं	= to My spiritual nature
सः	= he
अधिगच्छति	= is promoted.
गुणान्	= qualities
एतान्	= all these
अतीत्य	= transcending
त्रीन्	= three
देही	= the embodied
देह	= the body
समुद्भवान्	= produced of
जन्म	= of birth
मृत्यु	= death
जरा	= and old age
दुःखैः	= the distresses
विमुक्तः	= being freed from
अमृतं	= nectar
अश्नुते	= he enjoys.
अर्जुन उवाच	= Arjuna said
कैः	= by which
लिङ्गैः	= symptoms
त्रीन्	= three
गुणान्	= qualities
एतान्	= all these
अतीतः	= having transcended
भवति	= is
प्रभो	= O my Lord
किं	= what
आचारः	= behavior
कथं	= how

- च = also  
 एतान् = these  
 त्रीन् = three  
 गुणान् = qualities  
 अतिवर्तते = transcends.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said  
 प्रकाशं = illumination  
 च = and  
 प्रवृत्तिं = attachment  
 च = and  
 मोहं = illusion  
 एव च = also  
 पाण्डव = O son of Pandu  
 न द्वेष्टि = does not hate  
 सम्प्रवृत्तानि = although developed  
 न निवृत्तानि = nor stopping development  
 काङ्क्षति = desires  
 उदासीनवत् = as if neutral  
 आसीनः = situated  
 गुणैः = by the qualities  
 यः = one who  
 न = never  
 विचाल्यते = is agitated  
 गुणाः = the qualities  
 वर्तन्ते = are acting  
 इत्येवं = knowing thus  
 यः = one who  
 अवतिष्ठति = remains  
 न = never  
 इङ्गते = flickers  
 सम = equal  
 दुःख = in distress

- सुखः = and happiness  
 स्वस्थः = being situated in himself  
 सम = equally  
 लोष्ट = a lump of earth  
 अश्म = stone  
 काञ्चनः = gold  
 तुल्य = equally disposed  
 प्रिय = to the dear  
 अप्रियः = and the undesirable  
 धीरः = steady  
 तुल्य = equal  
 निन्दा = in defamation  
 आत्मसंस्तुतिः = and praise of himself  
 मान = in honor  
 अपमानयोः = and dishonor  
 तुल्यः = equal  
 तुल्यः = equal  
 मित्र = of friends  
 अरि = and enemies  
 पक्षयोः = to the parties  
 सर्व = of all  
 आरम्भ = endeavors  
 परित्यागी = renouncer  
 गुणातीतः = transcendental to the material modes of nature  
 सः = he  
 उच्यते = is said to be.  
 मां = unto Me  
 च = also  
 यः = a person who  
 अव्यभिचारेण = without fail  
 भक्तियोगेन = by devotional service  
 सेवते = renders service

सः = he

गुणान् = the modes of material nature

समत्तित्य = transcending

एतान् = all these

ब्रह्मभुयाय = elevated to the Brahman platform

कल्पते = becomes.

ब्रह्मणः = of the impersonal brahmajyoti

हि = certainly

प्रतिष्ठा = the rest

अहं = I am

अमृतस्य = of the immortal

अव्ययस्य = of the imperishable

च = also

शाश्वतस्य = of the eternal

च = and

धर्मस्य = of the constitutional position

सुखस्य = of happiness

ऐकान्तिकस्य = ultimate

च = also.

End of 14.27

---

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

ऊर्ध्वमूलं = with roots above

अधः = downwards

शाखं = branches

अश्वत्थं = a banyan tree

प्राहुः = is said

अव्ययं = eternal

छन्दांसि = the Vedic hymns

यस्य = of which

पर्णानि = the leaves

- यः = anyone who  
तं = that  
वेद = knows  
सः = he  
वेदवित् = the knower of the Vedas.  
अधः = downward  
च = and  
ऊर्ध्व = upward  
प्रसृताः = extended  
तस्य = its  
शाखाः = branches  
गुण = by the modes of material nature  
प्रवृद्धाः = developed  
विषय = sense objects  
प्रवालाः = twigs  
अधः = downward  
च = and  
मूलानि = roots  
अनुसन्तानि = extended  
कर्म = to work  
अनुबन्धीनि = bound  
मनुष्यलोके = in the world of human society.  
न = not  
रूपं = the form  
अस्य = of this tree  
इह = in this world  
तथा = also  
उपलभ्यते = can be perceived  
न = never  
अन्तः = end  
न = never  
च = also

आदिः	= beginning
न	= never
च	= also
सम्प्रतिष्ठा	= the foundation
अश्वत्थं	= banyan tree
एनं	= this
सुविरूढ	= strongly
मूलं	= rooted
असङ्गशस्त्रेण	= by the weapon of detachment
दृढेन	= strong
छित्त्व	= cutting
ततः	= thereafter
पदं	= situation
तत्	= that
परिमार्गितव्यं	= has to be searched out
यस्मिन्	= where
गताः	= going
न	= never
निवर्तन्ति	= they come back
भूयः	= again
तं	= to Him
एव	= certainly
च	= also
आद्यं	= original
पुरुषं	= the Personality of Godhead
प्रपद्ये	= surrender
यतः	= from whom
प्रवृत्तिः	= the beginning
प्रसृता	= extended
पुराणी	= very old.
निः	= without
मान	= false prestige

- मोहः = and illusion  
जित = having conquered  
सङ्ग = of association  
दोषाः = the faults  
अध्यात्म = in spiritual knowledge  
नित्याः = in eternity  
विनिवृत्त = disassociated  
कामाः = from lust  
द्वन्द्वैः = from the dualities  
विमुक्तः = liberated  
सुखदुःख = happiness and distress  
संज्ञैः = named  
गच्छन्ति = attain  
अमूढाः = unbewildered  
पदं = situation  
अव्ययं = eternal  
तत् = that.  
न = not  
तत् = that  
भासयते = illuminates  
सूर्यः = the sun  
न = nor  
शशाङ्कः = the moon  
न = nor  
पावकः = fire, electricity  
यत् = where  
गत्वा = going  
न = never  
निवर्तन्ते = they come back  
तद्धाम = that abode  
परमं = supreme  
मम = My.

- मम = My  
 एव = certainly  
 अंशः = fragmental particle  
 जीवलोके = in the world of conditional life  
 जीवभूतः = the conditioned living entity  
 सनातनः = eternal  
 मनः = with the mind  
 षष्ठाणि = the six  
 इन्द्रियाणि = senses  
 प्रकृति = in material nature  
 स्थानि = situated  
 कर्षति = is struggling hard.  
 शरीरं = the body  
 यत् = as  
 अवाप्नोति = gets  
 यत् = as  
 चापि = also  
 उत्क्रामति = gives up  
 ईश्वरः = the lord of the body  
 गृहीत्वा = taking  
 एतानि = all these  
 संयाति = goes away  
 वायुः = the air  
 गन्धान् = smells  
 इव = like  
 अशयात् = from their source.  
 श्रोत्रं = ears  
 चक्षुः = eyes  
 स्पर्शनं = touch  
 च = also  
 रसनं = tongue  
 घ्राणं = smelling power

एव = also

च = and

अधिष्ठाय = being situated in

मनः = mind

च = also

अयं = he

विषयान् = sense objects

उपसेवते = enjoys.

उत्क्रामन्तं = quitting the body

स्थितं = situated in the body

वापि = either

भुञ्जानं = enjoying

वा = or

गुणान्वितं = under the spell of the modes of material nature

विमूढाः = foolish persons

न = never

अनुपश्यन्ति = can see

पश्यन्ति = can see

ज्ञानचक्षुषः = those who have the eyes of knowledge.

यतन्तः = endeavoring

योगिनः = transcendentalists

च = also

एनं = this

पश्यन्ति = can see

आत्मनि = in the self

अवस्थितं = situated

यतन्तः = endeavoring

अपि = although

अकृतात्मानः = those without self-realization

न = do not

एनं = this

पश्यन्ति = see

- अचेतसः = having undeveloped minds.  
यत् = that which  
आदित्यगतं = in the sunshine  
तेजः = splendor  
जगत् = the whole world  
भासयते = illuminates  
अखिलं = entirely  
यत् = that which  
चन्द्रमसि = in the moon  
यत् = that which  
च = also  
अग्नौ = in fire  
तत् = that  
तेजः = splendor  
विद्धि = understand  
मामकं = from Me.  
गां = the planets  
आविश्य = entering  
च = also  
भूतानी = the living entities  
धारयामि = sustain  
अहं = I  
ओजसा = by My energy  
पुष्णामि = am nourishing  
च = and  
औषधीः = vegetables  
सर्वाः = all  
सोमः = the moon  
भूत्वा = becoming  
रसात्मकः = supplying the juice.  
अहं = I  
वैश्वानरः = My plenary portion as the digesting fire

- भूत्वा = becoming  
 प्राणिनां = of all living entities  
 देहं = in the bodies  
 आश्रितः = situated  
 प्राण = the outgoing air  
 अपान = the down-going air  
 समायुक्तः = keeping in balance  
 पचामि = I digest  
 अन्नं = foodstuff  
 चतुर्विधं = the four kinds.  
 सर्वस्य = of all living beings  
 च = and  
 अहं = I  
 हृदि = in the heart  
 सन्निविष्टः = situated  
 मत्तः = from Me  
 स्मृतिः = remembrance  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 अपोहनं = forgetfulness  
 च = and  
 वेदैः = by the Vedas  
 च = also  
 सर्वैः = all  
 अहं = I am  
 एव = certainly  
 वेद्यः = knowable  
 वेदान्तकृत् = the compiler of the Vedanta  
 वेदवित् = the knower of the Vedas  
 एव = certainly  
 च = and  
 अहं = I.  
 द्वौ = two

- इमौ = these  
 पुरुषौ = living entities  
 लोके = in the world  
 क्षरः = fallible  
 च = and  
 अक्षरः = infallible  
 एव = certainly  
 च = and  
 क्षरः = fallible  
 सर्वाणि = all  
 भूतानी = living entities  
 कूटस्थः = in oneness  
 अक्षरः = infallible  
 उच्यते = is said.  
 उत्तमः = the best  
 पुरुषः = personality  
 तु = but  
 अन्यः = another  
 परम = the supreme  
 आत्मा = self  
 इति = thus  
 उदाहृतः = is said  
 यः = who  
 लोक = of the universe  
 त्रयं = the three divisions  
 आविश्य = entering  
 विभर्ति = is maintaining  
 अव्ययः = inexhaustible  
 ईश्वरः = the Lord.  
 यस्मात् = because  
 क्षरं = to the fallible  
 अतीतः = transcendental

- अहं = I am  
 अक्षरात् = beyond the infallible  
 अपि = also  
 च = and  
 उत्तमः = the best  
 अतः = therefore  
 अस्मि = I am  
 लोके = in the world  
 वेदे = in the Vedic literature  
 च = and  
 प्रथितः = celebrated  
 पुरुषोत्तमः = as the Supreme Personality.  
 यः = anyone who  
 मां = Me  
 एवं = thus  
 असम्मूढः = without a doubt  
 जानाति = knows  
 पुरुषोत्तमं = the Supreme Personality of Godhead  
 सः = he  
 सर्ववित् = the knower of everything  
 भजति = renders devotional service  
 मां = unto Me  
 सर्वभावेन = in all respects  
 भारत = O son of Bharata.  
 इति = thus  
 गुह्यतमं = the most confidential  
 शास्त्रं = revealed scripture  
 इदं = this  
 उक्तं = disclosed  
 मया = by Me  
 अनघ = O sinless one  
 एतत् = this

बुद्धा = understanding

बुद्धिमान् = intelligent

स्यात् = one becomes

कृतकृत्यः = the most perfect in his endeavors

च = and

भारत = O son of Bharata.

End of 15.20

---

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

अभयं = fearlessness

सत्त्वसंशुद्धिः = purification of one's existence

ज्ञान = in knowledge

योग = of linking up

व्यवस्थितिः = the situation

दानं = charity

दमः = controlling the mind

च = and

यज्ञः = performance of sacrifice

च = and

स्वाध्यायः = study of Vedic literature

तपः = austerity

आर्जवं = simplicity

अहिंसा = nonviolence

सत्यं = truthfulness

अक्रोधः = freedom from anger

त्यागः = renunciation

शान्तिः = tranquillity

अपैशुनं = aversion to fault-finding

दया = mercy

भूतेषु = towards all living entities

अलोलुप्त्वं = freedom from greed

- मार्दवं = gentleness  
 ह्रीः = modesty  
 अचापलं = determination  
 तेजः = vigor  
 क्षमा = forgiveness  
 धृतिः = fortitude  
 शौचं = cleanliness  
 अद्रोहः = freedom from envy  
 न = not  
 अति मानिता = expectation of honor  
 भवन्ति = are  
 सम्पदं = the qualities  
 दैवी = the transcendental nature  
 अभिजातस्य = of one who is born of  
 भारत = O son of Bharata.  
 दम्भः = pride  
 दर्पः = arrogance  
 अभिमानः = conceit  
 च = and  
 क्रोधः = anger  
 पारुष्यं = harshness  
 एव = certainly  
 च = and  
 अज्ञानं = ignorance  
 च = and  
 अभिजातस्य = of one who is born of  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 सम्पदं = the qualities  
 आसुरी = the demoniac nature.  
 दैवी = transcendental  
 सम्पत् = assets  
 विमोक्षाय = meant for liberation

निबन्धाय	= for bondage
आसुरी	= demoniac qualities
मता	= are considered
मा	= do not
शुचः	= worry
सम्पदं	= assets
दैवीं	= transcendental
अभिजातः	= born of
असि	= you are
पाण्डव	= O son of Pandu.
द्वौ	= two
भूतसर्गौ	= created living beings
लोके	= in the world
अस्मिन्	= this
दैवः	= godly
आसुरः	= demoniac
एव	= certainly
च	= and
दैवः	= the divine
विस्तरशः	= at great length
प्रोक्तः	= said
आसुरं	= the demoniac
पार्थ	= O son of Pritha
मे	= from Me
शृणु	= just hear.
प्रवृत्तिं	= acting properly
च	= also
निवृत्तिं	= not acting improperly
च	= and
जनाः	= persons
न	= never
विदुः	= know

- आसुरः = of demoniac quality  
 न = never  
 शौचं = cleanliness  
 न = nor  
 अपि = also  
 च = and  
 आचारः = behavior  
 न = never  
 सत्यं = truth  
 तेषु = in them  
 विद्यते = there is.  
 असत्यं = unreal  
 अप्रतिष्ठं = without foundation  
 ते = they  
 जगत् = the cosmic manifestation  
 आहुः = say  
 अनीश्वरं = with no controller  
 अपरस्पर = without cause  
 सम्भूतं = arisen kim  
 अन्यत् = there is no other cause  
 कामहेतुकं = it is due to lust only.  
 एतां = this  
 दृष्टिं = vision  
 अवष्टभ्य = accepting  
 नष्ट = having lost  
 आत्मनः = themselves  
 अल्पबुद्धयः = the less intelligent  
 प्रभवन्ति = flourish  
 उग्रकर्माणः = engaged in painful activities  
 क्षयाय = for destruction  
 जगतः = of the world  
 अहिताः = unbeneficial.

- कामं = lust  
 आश्रित्य = taking shelter of  
 दुष्पूरं = insatiable  
 दम्भ = of pride  
 मन = and false prestige  
 मदान्विताः = absorbed in the conceit  
 मोहात् = by illusion  
 गृहीत्वा = taking  
 असत् = nonpermanent  
 ग्राहान् = things  
 प्रवर्तन्ते = they flourish  
 अशुचि = to the unclean  
 व्रताः = avowed.  
 चिन्तां = fears and anxieties  
 अपरिमेयं = immeasurable  
 च = and  
 प्रलयान्तां = unto the point of death  
 उपाश्रिताः = having taken shelter of  
 कामोपभोग = sense gratification  
 परमाः = the highest goal of life  
 एतावत् = thus  
 इति = in this way  
 निश्चिताः = having ascertained  
 आशापाश = entanglements in a network of hope  
 शतैः = by hundreds  
 बद्धाः = being bound  
 काम = of lust  
 क्रोध = and anger  
 परायणाः = always situated in the mentality  
 ईहन्ते = they desire  
 काम = lust  
 भोग = sense enjoyment

अर्थ	= for the purpose of
अन्यायेन	= illegally
अर्थ	= of wealth
सञ्चयान्	= accumulation.
इदं	= this
अद्य	= today
मया	= by me
लब्धं	= gained
इमं	= this
प्राप्स्ये	= I shall gain
मनोरथं	= according to my desires
इदं	= this
अस्ति	= there is
इदं	= this
अपि	= also
मे	= mine
भविष्यति	= it will increase in the future
पुनः	= again
धनं	= wealth
असौ	= that
मया	= by me
हतः	= has been killed
शत्रुः	= enemy
हनिष्ये	= I shall kill
च	= also
अपरान्	= others
अपि	= certainly
ईश्वरः	= the lord
अहं	= I am
अहं	= I am
भोगी	= the enjoyer
सिद्धः	= perfect

अहं	= I am
बलवान्	= powerful
सुखी	= happy
आढ्यः	= wealthy
अभिजनवान्	= surrounded by aristocratic relatives
अस्मि	= I am
कः	= who
अन्यः	= other
अस्ति	= there is
सदृशः	= like
मया	= me
यक्ष्ये	= I shall sacrifice
दास्यामि	= I shall give charity
मोदिष्ये	= I shall rejoice
इति	= thus
अज्ञान	= by ignorance
विमोहिताः	= deluded.
अनेक	= numerous
चित्त	= by anxieties
विभ्रान्ताः	= perplexed
मोह	= of illusions
जाल	= by a network
समावृतः	= surrounded
प्रसक्ताः	= attached
कामभोगेषु	= to sense gratification
पतन्ति	= they glide down
नरके	= into hell
अशुचौ	= unclean.
आत्मासम्भविताः	= self-complacent
स्तब्धः	= impudent
धनमान	= of wealth and false prestige
मद	= in the delusion

- अन्विताः = absorbed  
यजन्ते = they perform sacrifice  
नाम = in name only  
यज्ञैः = with sacrifices  
ते = they  
दम्भेन = out of pride  
अविधिपूर्वकं = without following any rules and regulations.  
अहङ्कारं = false ego  
बलं = strength  
दर्प = pride  
कामं = lust  
क्रोधं = anger  
च = also  
संश्रिताः = having taken shelter of  
मां = Me  
आत्म = in their own  
पर = and in other  
देहेषु = bodies  
प्रद्विषन्तः = blaspheming  
अभ्यसूयकाः = envious.  
तान् = those  
अहं = I  
द्विषतः = envious  
क्रूरान् = mischievous  
संसारेषु = into the ocean of material existence  
नराधमान् = the lowest of mankind  
क्षिपामि = I put  
अजस्रं = forever  
अशुभान् = inauspicious  
आसुरीषु = demoniac  
एव = certainly  
योनिषु = into the wombs.

आसुरीं	= demoniac
योनिं	= species
आपन्नाः	= gaining
मूढाः	= the foolish
जन्मनि जन्मनि	= in birth after birth
मां	= Me
अप्राप्य	= without achieving
एव	= certainly
कौन्तेय	= O son of Kunti
ततः	= thereafter
यान्ति	= go
अधमां	= condemned
गतिं	= destination.
त्रिविधं	= of three kinds
नरकस्य	= of hell
इदं	= this
द्वारं	= gate
नाशनं	= destructive
आत्मनः	= of the self
कामः	= lust
क्रोधः	= anger
तथा	= as well as
लोभः	= greed
तस्मात्	= therefore
एतत्	= these
त्रयं	= three
त्यजेत्	= one must give up.
एतैः	= from these
विमुक्तः	= being liberated
कौन्तेय	= O son of Kunti
तमोद्वारैः	= from the gates of ignorance
त्रिभिः	= of three kinds

नरः	= a person
आचरति	= performs
आत्मनः	= for the self
श्रेयः	= benediction
ततः	= thereafter
याति	= he goes
परां	= to the supreme
गतिं	= destination.
यः	= anyone who
शास्त्रविधिं	= the regulations of the scriptures
उत्सृज्य	= giving up
वर्तते	= remains
कामकारतः	= acting whimsically in lust
न	= never
सः	= he
सिद्धिं	= perfection
अवाप्नोति	= achieves
न	= never
सुखं	= happiness
न	= never
परां	= the supreme
गतिं	= perfectional stage.
तस्मात्	= therefore
शास्त्रं	= the scriptures
प्रमाणं	= evidence
ते	= your
कार्यं	= duty
अकार्यं	= and forbidden activities
व्यवस्थितौ	= in determining
ज्ञात्वा	= knowing
शास्त्रं	= of scripture
विधानं	= the regulations

उक्तं = as declared  
 कर्म = work  
 कर्तुं = do  
 इह = in this world  
 अर्हसि = you should.

End of 16.24

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 ये = those who  
 शास्त्रविधिं = the regulations of scripture  
 उत्सृज्य = giving up  
 यजन्ते = worship  
 श्रद्धया = full faith  
 अन्विताः = possessed of  
 तेषां = of them  
 निष्ठा = the faith  
 तु = but  
 का = what  
 कृष्ण = O KRiShNa  
 सत्त्वं = in goodness  
 आहो = or else  
 रजः = in passion  
 तमः = in ignorance.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said  
 त्रिविधा = of three kinds  
 भवति = becomes  
 श्रद्धा = the faith  
 देहिनां = of the embodied  
 सा = that  
 स्वभावजा = according to his mode of material nature  
 सात्त्विकी = in the mode of goodness

- राजसी = in the mode of passion  
च = also  
एव = certainly  
तामसी = in the mode of ignorance  
च = and  
इति = thus  
तां = that  
शृणु = hear from Me.  
सत्त्वानुरूपा = according to the existence  
सर्वस्य = of everyone  
श्रद्धा = faith  
भवति = becomes  
भारत = O son of Bharata  
श्रद्धा = faith  
मयः = full of  
अयं = this  
पुरुषः = living entity  
यः = who  
यत् = having which  
श्रद्धः = faith  
सः = thus  
एव = certainly  
सः = he.  
यजन्ते = worship  
सात्त्विकाः = those who are in the mode of goodness  
देवान् = demigods  
यक्षरक्षांसि = demons  
राजसाः = those who are in the mode of passion  
प्रेतान् = spirits of the dead  
भूतगणान् = ghosts  
च = and  
अन्ये = others

- यजन्ते = worship  
 तामसाः = in the mode of ignorance  
 जनाः = people.  
 अशास्त्र = not in the scriptures  
 विहितं = directed  
 घोरं = harmful to others  
 तप्यन्ते = undergo  
 ये = those who  
 तपः = austerities  
 जनाः = persons  
 दम्भ = with pride  
 अहङ्कार = and egoism  
 संयुक्ताः = engaged  
 काम = of lust  
 राग = and attachment  
 बल = by the force  
 अन्विताः = impelled  
 कर्षयन्तः = tormenting  
 शरीरस्थं = situated within the body  
 भूतग्रामं = the combination of material elements  
 अचेतसः = having a misled mentality  
 मां = Me  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 अन्तः = within  
 शरीरस्थं = situated in the body  
 तान् = them  
 विद्धि = understand  
 आसुरनिश्चयान् = demons.  
 आहारः = eating  
 तु = certainly  
 अपि = also

सर्वस्य	= of everyone
त्रिविधः	= of three kinds
भवति	= there is
प्रियः	= dear
यज्ञः	= sacrifice
तपः	= austerity
तथा	= also
दानं	= charity
तेषां	= of them
भेदं	= the differences
इमं	= this
शृणु	= hear.
आयुः	= duration of life
सत्त्व	= existence
बल	= strength
आरोग्य	= health
सुख	= happiness
प्रीति	= and satisfaction
विवर्धनाः	= increasing
रस्याः	= juicy
स्निग्धाः	= fatty
स्थिराः	= enduring
हृद्याः	= pleasing to the heart
आहारः	= food
सात्त्विक	= to one in goodness
प्रियाः	= palatable.
कटु	= bitter
आम्ल	= sour
लवण	= salty
अत्युष्ण	= very hot
तीक्ष्ण	= pungent
रुक्ष	= dry

- विदाहिनः = burning  
 आहारः = food  
 राजसस्य = to one in the mode of passion  
 इष्टाः = palatable  
 दुःख = distress  
 शोक = misery  
 आमय = disease  
 प्रदाः = causing.  
 यातयामं = food cooked three hours before being eaten  
 गतरसं = tasteless  
 पूति = bad-smelling  
 पर्युषितं = decomposed  
 च = also  
 यत् = that which  
 उच्छिष्टं = remnants of food eaten by others  
 अपि = also  
 च = and  
 अमेध्यं = untouchable  
 भोजनं = eating  
 तामस = to one in the mode of darkness  
 प्रियं = dear.  
 अफलाकाङ्क्षिभिः = by those devoid of desire for result  
 यज्ञः = sacrifice  
 विधिदिष्टः = according to the direction of scripture  
 यः = which  
 इज्यते = is performed  
 यष्टव्यं = must be performed  
 एव = certainly  
 इति = thus  
 मनः = mind  
 समाधाय = fixing  
 सः = it

- सात्त्विकः = in the mode of goodness.  
 अभिसन्धाय = desiring  
 तु = but  
 फलं = the result  
 दम्भ = pride  
 अर्थ = for the sake of  
 अपि = also  
 च = and  
 एव = certainly  
 यत् = that which  
 इज्यते = is performed  
 भरतश्रेष्ठ = O chief of the Bharatas  
 तं = that  
 यज्ञं = sacrifice  
 विद्धि = know  
 राजसं = in the mode of passion.  
 विधिहीनं = without scriptural direction  
 असृष्टान्नं = without distribution of prasAdam  
 मन्त्रहीनं = with no chanting of the Vedic hymns  
 अदक्षिणं = with no remunerations to the priests  
 श्रद्धा = faith  
 विरहितं = without  
 यज्ञं = sacrifice  
 तामसं = in the mode of ignorance  
 परिचक्षते = is to be considered.  
 देव = of the Supreme Lord  
 द्विज = the brahmanas  
 गुरु = the spiritual master  
 प्रज्ञा = and worshipable personalities  
 पूजानं = worship  
 शौचं = cleanliness  
 आर्जवं = simplicity

- ब्रह्मचर्य = celibacy  
 अहिंसा = nonviolence  
 च = also  
 शरीरं = pertaining to the body  
 तपः = austerity  
 उच्यते = is said to be.  
 अनुद्वेगकरं = not agitating  
 वाक्यं = words  
 सत्यं = truthful  
 प्रिय = dear  
 हितं = beneficial  
 च = also  
 यत् = which  
 स्वाध्याय = of Vedic study  
 अभ्यसनं = practice  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 वाङ्मयं = of the voice  
 तपः = austerity  
 उच्यते = is said to be.  
 मनःप्रसादः = satisfaction of the mind  
 सौम्यत्वं = being without duplicity towards others  
 मौनं = gravity  
 आत्म = of the self  
 विनिग्रहः = control  
 भाव = of one's nature  
 संशुद्धिः = purification  
 इति = thus  
 एतत् = this  
 तपः = austerity  
 मानसं = of the mind  
 उच्यते = is said to be.

- श्रद्धया = with faith  
परया = transcendental  
तप्तं = executed  
तपः = austerity  
तत् = that  
त्रिविधं = of three kinds  
नरैः = by men  
अफलाकाङ्क्षिभिः = who are without desires for fruits  
युक्तैः = engaged  
सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness  
परिचक्षते = is called.  
सत्कार = respect  
मान = honor  
पूजा = and worship  
अर्थ = for the sake of  
तपः = austerity  
दम्भेन = with pride  
च = also  
एव = certainly  
यत् = which  
क्रियते = is performed  
तत् = that  
इह = in this world  
प्रोक्तं = is said  
राजसं = in the mode of passion  
चलं = flickering  
अध्रुवं = temporary.  
मूढ = foolish  
ग्राहेण = with endeavor  
आत्मनः = of one's own self  
यत् = which  
पीडया = by torture

- क्रियते = is performed  
 तपः = penance  
 परस्य = to others  
 उत्सादनार्थ = for the sake of causing annihilation  
 वा = or  
 तत् = that  
 तामसं = in the mode of darkness  
 उदाहृतं = is said to be.  
 दातव्यं = worth giving  
 इति = thus  
 यत् = that which  
 दानं = charity  
 दीयते = is given  
 अनुपकारिणे = irrespective of return  
 देशे = in a proper place  
 काले = at a proper time  
 च = also  
 पात्रे = to a suitable person  
 च = and  
 तत् = that  
 दानं = charity  
 सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness  
 स्मृतं = is considered.  
 यत् = that which  
 तु = but  
 प्रत्युपकारार्थ = for the sake of getting some return  
 फलं = a result  
 उद्दिश्य = desiring  
 वा = or  
 पुनः = again  
 दीयते = is given  
 च = also

- परिक्लिष्टं = grudgingly  
 तत् = that  
 दानं = charity  
 राजसं = in the mode of passion  
 स्मृतं = is understood to be.  
 अदेश = at an unpurified place  
 काले = and unpurified time  
 यत् = that which  
 दानं = charity  
 अपात्रेभ्यः = to unworthy persons  
 च = also  
 दीयते = is given  
 असत्कृतं = without respect  
 अवज्ञातं = without proper attention  
 तत् = that  
 तामसं = in the mode of darkness  
 उदाहृतं = is said to be.  
 ॐ = indication of the Supreme  
 तत् = that  
 सत् = eternal  
 इति = thus  
 निर्देशः = indication  
 ब्रह्मणः = of the Supreme  
 त्रिविधः = threefold  
 स्मृतः = is considered  
 ब्राह्मणाः = the brahmanas  
 तेन = with that  
 वेदाः = the Vedic literature  
 च = also  
 यज्ञाः = sacrifice  
 च = also  
 विहिताः = used

- पुरा = formerly.  
तस्मात् = therefore  
ॐ = beginning with om  
इति = thus  
उदाहृत्य = indicating  
यज्ञ = of sacrifice  
दान = charity  
तपः = and penance  
क्रियाः = performances  
प्रवर्तन्ते = begin  
विधानोक्तः = according to scriptural regulation  
सततं = always  
ब्रह्मवादिनां = of the transcendentalists.  
तत् = that  
इति = thus  
अनभिसन्धाय = without desiring  
फलं = the fruitive result  
यज्ञ = of sacrifice  
तपः = and penance  
क्रियाः = activities  
दान = of charity  
क्रियाः = activities  
च = also  
विविधाः = various  
क्रियन्ते = are done  
मोक्षकाङ्क्षिभिः = by those who actually desire liberation.  
सद्भवे = in the sense of the nature of the Supreme  
साधुभावे = in the sense of the nature of the devotee  
च = also  
सत् = the word sat  
इति = thus  
एतत् = this

- प्रयुज्यते = is used  
प्रशस्ते = in bona fide  
कर्मणि = activities  
तथा = also  
सच्छब्दः = the sound sat  
पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
युज्यते = is used  
यज्ञे = in sacrifice  
तपसि = in penance  
दाने = in charity  
च = also  
स्थितिः = the situation  
सत् = the Supreme  
इति = thus  
च = and  
उच्यते = is pronounced  
कर्म = work  
च = also  
एव = certainly  
तत् = for that  
अर्थियं = meant  
सत् = the Supreme  
इति = thus  
एव = certainly  
अभिधीयते = is indicated.  
अश्रद्धया = without faith  
हुतं = offered in sacrifice  
दत्तं = given  
तपः = penance  
तप्तं = executed  
कृतं = performed  
च = also

यत् = that which  
असत् = false  
इति = thus  
उच्यते = is said to be  
पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
न = never  
च = also  
तत् = that  
प्रेत्य = after death  
नो = nor  
इह = in this life.

End of 17.28

---

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
संन्यासस्य = of renunciation  
महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one  
तत्त्वं = the truth  
इच्छामि = I wish  
वेदितुं = to understand  
त्यागस्य = of renunciation  
च = also  
हृषीकेश = O master of the senses  
पृथक् = differently  
केशिनिशूदन = O killer of the Kesi demon.  
श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said  
काम्यानां = with desire  
कर्मणां = of activities  
न्यासं = renunciation  
संन्यासं = the renounced order of life  
कवयः = the learned  
विदुः = know

सर्व = of all

कर्म = activities

फल = of results

त्यागं = renunciation

प्राहुः = call

त्यागं = renunciation

विचक्षणः = the experienced.

त्याज्यं = must be given up

दोषवत् = as an evil

इति = thus

एके = one group

कर्म = work

प्राहुः = they say

मनीषिणः = great thinkers

यज्ञ = of sacrifice

दान = charity

तपः = and penance

कर्म = works

न = never

त्याज्यं = are to be given up

इति = thus

च = and

अपरे = others.

निश्चयं = certainty

शृणु = hear

मे = from Me

तत्र = therein

त्यागे = in the matter of renunciation

भरतसत्तम = O best of the Bharatas

त्यागः = renunciation

हि = certainly

पुरुषव्याघ्र = O tiger among human beings

- त्रिविधः = of three kinds  
 सम्प्रकीर्तितः = is declared.  
 यज्ञ = of sacrifice  
 दान = charity  
 तपः = and penance  
 कर्म = activity  
 न = never  
 त्याज्यं = to be given up  
 कार्यं = must be done  
 एव = certainly  
 तत् = that  
 यज्ञः = sacrifice  
 दानं = charity  
 तपः = penance  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 पावनानि = purifying  
 मनीषिणां = even for the great souls.  
 एतानि = all these  
 अपि = certainly  
 तु = but  
 कर्माणि = activities  
 सङ्गं = association  
 त्यक्त्वा = renouncing  
 फलानि = results  
 च = also  
 कर्तव्यानि = should be done as duty  
 इति = thus  
 मे = My  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 निश्चितं = definite  
 मतं = opinion

- उत्तमं = the best.  
 नियतस्य = prescribed  
 तु = but  
 संन्यासः = renunciation  
 कर्मणः = of activities  
 न = never  
 उपपद्यते = is deserved  
 मोहात् = by illusion  
 तस्य = of them  
 परित्यागः = renunciation  
 तामसः = in the mode of ignorance  
 परिकीर्तितः = is declared.  
 दुःखं = unhappy  
 इति = thus  
 एव = certainly  
 यत् = which  
 कर्म = work  
 काय = for the body  
 क्लेश = trouble  
 भयात् = out of fear  
 त्यजेत् = gives up  
 सः = he  
 कृत्वा = after doing  
 राजसं = in the mode of passion  
 त्यागं = renunciation  
 न = not  
 एव = certainly  
 त्याग = of renunciation  
 फलं = the results  
 लभेत् = gains.  
 कार्यं = it must be done  
 इति = thus

एव	= indeed
यत्	= which
कर्म	= work
नियतं	= prescribed
क्रियते	= is performed
अर्जुन	= O Arjuna
सङ्गं	= association
त्यक्त्वा	= giving up
फलं	= the result
च	= also
एव	= certainly
सः	= that
त्यागः	= renunciation
सात्त्विकः	= in the mode of goodness
मतः	= in My opinion.
न	= never
द्वेष्टि	= hates
अकुशलं	= inauspicious
कर्म	= work
कुशले	= in the auspicious
न	= nor
अनुषज्जते	= becomes attached
त्यागी	= the renouncer
सत्त्व	= in goodness
समाविष्टः	= absorbed
मेधावी	= intelligent
छिन्न	= having cut off
संशयः	= all doubts.
न	= never
हि	= certainly
देहभृता	= by the embodied
शक्यं	= is possible

- त्यक्तुं = to be renounced  
 कर्माणि = activities  
 अशेषतः = altogether  
 यः = anyone who  
 तु = but  
 कर्म = of work  
 फलं = of the result  
 त्यागी = the renouncer  
 सः = he  
 त्यागी = the renouncer  
 इति = thus  
 अभिधीयते = is said.  
 अनिष्टं = leading to hell  
 इष्टं = leading to heaven  
 मिश्रं = mixed  
 च = and  
 त्रिविधं = of three kinds  
 कर्मणः = of work  
 फलं = the result  
 भवति = comes  
 अत्याग्निनां = for those who are not renounced  
 प्रेत्य = after death  
 न = not  
 तु = but  
 संन्यासीनां = for the renounced order  
 क्वचित् = at any time.  
 पञ्च = five  
 एतानि = these  
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one  
 कारणानि = causes  
 निबोध = just understand  
 मे = from Me

- साङ्ख्ये = in the Vedanta  
 कृतान्ते = in the conclusion  
 प्रोक्तानि = said  
 सिद्धये = for the perfection  
 सर्व = of all  
 कर्मणां = activities.  
 अधिष्ठानं = the place  
 तथा = also  
 कर्ता = the worker  
 करणं = instruments  
 च = and  
 पृथग्विधं = of different kinds  
 विविधः = various  
 च = and  
 पृथक् = separate  
 चेष्टः = the endeavors  
 दैवं = the Supreme  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 अत्र = here  
 पञ्चमं = the fifth.  
 शरीर = by the body  
 वाक् = speech  
 मनोभिः = and mind  
 यत् = which  
 कर्म = work  
 प्रारभते = begins  
 नरः = a person  
 न्याय्यं = right  
 वा = or  
 विपरीतं = the opposite  
 वा = or

पञ्च	= five
एते	= all these
तस्य	= its
हेतवः	= causes.
तत्र	= there
एवं	= thus
सति	= being
कर्तारं	= the worker
आत्मानं	= himself
केवलं	= only
तु	= but
यः	= anyone who
पश्यति	= sees
अकृतबुद्धित्वात्	= due to unintelligence
न	= never
सः	= he
पश्यति	= sees
दुर्मतिः	= foolish.
यस्य	= one whose
न	= never
अहङ्कृतः	= of false ego
भावः	= nature
बुद्धिः	= intelligence
यस्य	= one whose
न	= never
लिप्यते	= is attached
हत्वा	= killing
अपि	= even
सः	= he
इमान्	= this
लोकान्	= world
न	= never

- हन्ति = kills  
 न = never  
 निबध्यते = becomes entangled.  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 ज्ञेयं = the objective of knowledge  
 परिज्ञाता = the knower  
 त्रिविधा = of three kinds  
 कर्म = of work  
 चोदना = the impetus  
 करणं = the senses  
 कर्म = the work  
 कर्ता = the doer  
 इति = thus  
 त्रिविधः = of three kinds  
 कर्म = of work  
 संग्रहः = the accumulation.  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 कर्म = work  
 च = also  
 कर्ता = worker  
 च = also  
 त्रिधा = of three kinds  
 एव = certainly  
 गुणभेदतः = in terms of different modes of material nature  
 प्रोच्यते = are said  
 गुणसंख्याने = in terms of different modes  
 यथावत् = as they are  
 शृणु = hear  
 तानि = all of them  
 अपि = also.  
 सर्वभूतेषु = in all living entities  
 येन = by which

- एकं = one  
भावं = situation  
अव्ययं = imperishable  
ईक्षते = one sees  
अविभक्तं = undivided  
विभक्तेषु = in the numberless divided  
तत् = that  
ज्ञानं = knowledge  
विद्धि = know  
सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness.  
पृथक्त्वेन = because of division  
तु = but  
यत् = which  
ज्ञानं = knowledge  
नानाभावान् = multifarious situations  
पृथग्विधान् = different  
वेत्ति = knows  
सर्वेषु = in all  
भूतेषु = living entities  
तत् = that  
ज्ञानं = knowledge  
विद्धि = must be known  
राजसं = in terms of passion.  
यत् = that which  
तु = but  
कृत्स्नवत् = as all in all  
एकस्मिन् = in one  
कार्यं = work  
सक्तं = attached  
अहैतुकं = without cause  
अतत्त्वार्थवत् = without knowledge of reality  
अल्पं = very meager

- च = and  
 तत् = that  
 तामसं = in the mode of darkness  
 उदाहृतं = is said to be.  
 नियतं = regulated  
 सङ्गरहितं = without attachment  
 अरागद्वेषतः = without love or hatred  
 कृतं = done  
 अफलप्रेप्सुना = by one without desire for fruitive result  
 कर्म = action  
 यत् = which  
 तत् = that  
 सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness  
 उच्यते = is called.  
 यत् = that which  
 तु = but  
 कामेप्सुना = by one with desires for fruitive results  
 कर्म = work  
 साहङ्कारेण = with ego  
 वा = or  
 पुनः = again  
 क्रियते = is performed  
 बहुलायासं = with great labor  
 तत् = that  
 राजसं = in the mode of passion  
 उदाहृतं = is said to be.  
 अनुबन्धं = of future bondage  
 क्षयं = destruction  
 हिंसां = and distress to others  
 अनपेक्ष्य = without considering the consequences  
 च = also  
 पौरुषं = self-sanctioned

- मोहात् = by illusion  
 आरभ्यते = is begun  
 कर्म = work  
 यत् = which  
 तत् = that  
 तामसं = in the mode of ignorance  
 उच्यते = is said to be.  
 मुक्तसङ्गः = liberated from all material association  
 अनहंवादि = without false ego  
 धृति = with determination  
 उत्साह = and great enthusiasm  
 समन्वितः = qualified  
 सिद्धि = in perfection  
 असिद्धोः = and failure  
 निर्विकारः = without change  
 कर्ता = worker  
 सात्त्विकः = in the mode of goodness  
 उच्यते = is said to be.  
 रागी = very much attached  
 कर्मफल = the fruit of the work  
 प्रेप्सुः = desiring  
 लुब्धः = greedy  
 हिंसात्मकः = always envious  
 अशुचिः = unclean  
 हर्षशोकान्वितः = subject to joy and sorrow  
 कर्ता = such a worker  
 राजसः = in the mode of passion  
 परिकीर्तितः = is declared.  
 अयुक्तः = not referring to the scriptural injunctions  
 प्राकृतः = materialistic  
 स्तब्धः = obstinate  
 शठः = deceitful

नैष्कृतिकः = expert in insulting others

अलसः = lazy

विषादि = morose

दीर्घसूत्री = procrastinating

च = also

कर्ता = worker

तामसः = in the mode of ignorance

उच्यते = is said to be.

बुद्धेः = of intelligence

भेदं = the differences

धृतेः = of steadiness

च = also

एव = certainly

गुणतः = by the modes of material nature

त्रिविधं = of three kinds

शृणु = just hear

प्रोच्यमानं = as described by Me

अशेषेण = in detail

पृथक्त्वेन = differently

धनञ्जय = O winner of wealth.

प्रवृत्तिं = doing

च = also

निवृत्तिं = not doing

च = and

कार्यं = what ought to be done

अकार्यं = and what ought not to be done

भय = fear

अभये = and fearlessness

बन्धं = bondage

मोक्षं = liberation

च = and

या = that which

- वेत्ति = knows  
बुद्धिः = understanding  
सा = that  
पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
सात्त्विकी = in the mode of goodness.  
यया = by which  
धर्म = the principles of religion  
अधर्म = irreligion  
च = and  
कार्य = what ought to be done  
च = also  
अकार्य = what ought not to be done  
एव = certainly  
च = also  
अयथावत् = imperfectly  
प्रजानाति = knows  
बुद्धिः = intelligence  
सा = that  
पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
राजसी = in the mode of passion.  
अधर्म = irreligion  
धर्म = religion  
इति = thus  
या = which  
मन्यते = thinks  
तमस = by illusion  
आवृता = covered  
सर्वार्थान् = all things  
विपरीतान् = in the wrong direction  
च = also  
बुद्धिः = intelligence  
सा = that

- पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 तामसी = in the mode of ignorance.  
 धृत्या = determination  
 यया = by which  
 धारयते = one sustains  
 मनः = of the mind  
 प्राण = life  
 इन्द्रिय = and senses  
 क्रियाः = the activities  
 योगेन = by yoga practice  
 अव्यभिचारिण्या = without any break  
 धृतिः = determination  
 सा = that  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 सात्त्विकी = in the mode of goodness.  
 यया = by which  
 तु = but  
 धर्म = religiosity  
 काम = sense gratification  
 अर्थन् = and economic development  
 धृत्य = by determination  
 धारयते = one sustains  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
 प्रसङ्गेन = because of attachment  
 फलाकाङ्क्षी = desiring fruitive results  
 धृतिः = determination  
 सा = that  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 राजसी = in the mode of passion.  
 यया = by which  
 स्वप्नं = dreaming  
 भयं = fearfulness

शोकं	= lamentation
विषादं	= moroseness
मदं	= illusion
एव	= certainly
च	= also
न	= never
विमुञ्चति	= one gives up
दुर्मेधा	= unintelligent
धृतिः	= determination
सा	= that
पार्थ	= O son of Pritha
तामसी	= in the mode of ignorance.
सुखं	= happiness
तु	= but
इदानीं	= now
त्रिविधं	= of three kinds
शृणु	= hear
मे	= from Me
भरतर्षभ	= O best amongst the Bharatas
अभ्यासात्	= by practice
रमते	= one enjoys
यत्र	= where
दुःख	= of distress
अन्तं	= the end
च	= also
निगच्छति	= gains.
यत्	= which
तत्	= that
अग्रे	= in the beginning
विषमिव	= like poison
परिणामे	= at the end
अमृत	= nectar

- उपमं = compared to  
 तत् = that  
 सुखं = happiness  
 सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness  
 प्रोक्तं = is said  
 आत्म = in the self  
 बुद्धि = of intelligence  
 प्रसादजं = born of the satisfaction.  
 विषय = of the objects of the senses  
 इन्द्रिय = and the senses  
 संयोगात् = from the combination  
 यत् = which  
 तत् = that  
 अग्रे = in the beginning  
 अमृतोपमं = just like nectar  
 परिणामे = at the end  
 विषमिव = like poison  
 तत् = that  
 सुखं = happiness  
 राजसं = in the mode of passion  
 स्मृतं = is considered.  
 यत् = that which  
 अग्रे = in the beginning  
 च = also  
 अनुबन्धे = at the end  
 च = also  
 सुखं = happiness  
 मोहनं = illusory  
 आत्मनः = of the self  
 निद्रा = sleep  
 आलस्य = laziness  
 प्रमाद = and illusion

- उत्थं = produced of  
 तत् = that  
 तामसं = in the mode of ignorance  
 उदाहृतं = is said to be.  
 न = not  
 तत् = that  
 अस्ति = there is  
 पृथिव्यां = on the earth  
 वा = or  
 दिवि = in the higher planetary system  
 देवेषु = amongst the demigods  
 वा = or  
 पुनः = again  
 सत्त्वं = existence  
 प्रकृतिजैः = born of material nature  
 मुक्तं = liberated  
 यत् = that  
 एभिः = from the influence of these  
 स्यात् = is  
 त्रिभिः = three  
 गुणैः = modes of material nature.  
 ब्राह्मण = of the brahmanas  
 क्षत्रिय = the ksatriyas  
 विशां = and the vaisyas  
 शूद्राणां = of the shudras  
 च = and  
 परन्तप = O subduer of the enemies  
 कर्माणि = the activities  
 प्रविभक्तानि = are divided  
 स्वभाव = their own nature  
 प्रभवैः = born of  
 गुणैः = by the modes of material nature.

- समः = peacefulness  
दमः = self-control  
तपः = austerity  
शौचं = purity  
क्षान्तिः = tolerance  
आर्जवं = honesty  
एव = certainly  
च = and  
ज्ञानं = knowledge  
विज्ञानं = wisdom  
आस्तिक्यं = religiousness  
ब्रह्म = of a brahmana  
कर्म = duty  
स्वभावजं = born of his own nature.  
शौर्यं = heroism  
तेजः = power  
धृतिः = determination  
दाक्ष्यं = resourcefulness  
युद्धे = in battle  
च = and  
अपि = also  
अपलायनं = not fleeing  
दानं = generosity  
ईश्वर = of leadership  
भावः = the nature  
च = and  
क्षात्रं = of a ksatriya  
कर्म = duty  
स्वभावजं = born of his own nature.  
कृषि = plowing  
गो = of cows  
रक्ष्य = protection

वाणिज्यं	= trade
वैश्य	= of a vaisya
कर्म	= duty
स्वभावजं	= born of his own nature
परिचर्य	= service
आत्मकं	= consisting of
कर्म	= duty
शूद्रस्य	= of the shudra
अपि	= also
स्वभावजं	= born of his own nature.
स्वे स्वे	= each his own
कर्मणि	= work
अभिरतः	= following
संसिद्धिं	= perfection
लभते	= achieves
नरः	= a man
स्वकर्म	= in his own duty
निरतः	= engaged
सिद्धिं	= perfection
यथा	= as
विन्दति	= attains
तत्	= that
शृणु	= listen.
यतः	= from whom
प्रवृत्तिः	= the emanation
भूतानां	= of all living entities
येन	= by whom
सर्वं	= all
इदं	= this
ततं	= is pervaded
स्वकर्मणा	= by his own duties
तं	= Him

- अभ्यर्च्य = by worshipping  
 सिद्धिं = perfection  
 विन्दति = achieves  
 मानवः = a man.  
 श्रेयान् = better  
 स्वधर्मः = one's own occupation  
 विगुणः = imperfectly performed  
 परधर्मात् = than another's occupation  
 स्वनुष्ठितात् = perfectly done  
 स्वभावनियतं = prescribed according to one's nature  
 कर्म = work  
 कुर्वन् = performing  
 न = never  
 आप्नोति = achieves  
 किल्बिषं = sinful reactions.  
 सहजं = born simultaneously  
 कर्म = work  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 सदोषं = with fault  
 अपि = although  
 न = never  
 त्यजेत् = one should give up  
 सर्वारम्भः = all ventures  
 हि = certainly  
 दोषेन = with fault  
 धूमेन = with smoke  
 अग्निः = fire  
 इव = as  
 आवृताः = covered.  
 असक्तबुद्धिः = having unattached intelligence  
 सर्वत्र = everywhere  
 जितात्मा = having control of the mind

- विगतस्पृहः = without material desires  
 नैष्कर्म्यसिद्धिं = the perfection of nonreaction  
 परमां = supreme  
 संन्यासेन = by the renounced order of life  
 अधिगच्छति = one attains.  
 सिद्धिं = perfection  
 प्राप्तः = achieving  
 यथा = as  
 ब्रह्म = the Supreme  
 तथा = so  
 आप्नोति = one achieves  
 निबोध = try to understand  
 मे = from Me  
 समासेन = summarily  
 एव = certainly  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 निष्ठा = the stage  
 ज्ञानस्य = of knowledge  
 या = which  
 परा = transcendental.  
 बुद्ध्या = with the intelligence  
 विशुद्धया = fully purified  
 युक्तः = engaged  
 धृत्य = by determination  
 आत्मानं = the self  
 नियम्य = regulating  
 च = also  
 शब्दादिन् = such as sound  
 विषयान् = the sense objects  
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up  
 राग = attachment  
 द्वेषौ = and hatred

- व्युदस्य = laying aside  
 च = also  
 विविक्षसेवी = living in a secluded place  
 लघ्वाशी = eating a small quantity  
 यत = having controlled  
 वाक् = speech  
 काय = body  
 मानसः = and mind  
 ध्यानयोगपरः = absorbed in trance  
 नित्यं = twenty-four hours a day  
 वैराग्यं = detachment  
 समुपाश्रितः = having taken shelter of  
 अहङ्कारं = false ego  
 बलं = false strength  
 दर्पं = false pride  
 कामं = lust  
 क्रोधं = anger  
 परिग्रहं = and acceptance of material things  
 विमुच्य = being delivered from  
 निर्ममः = without a sense of proprietorship  
 शान्तः = peaceful  
 ब्रह्मभूयाय = for self-realization  
 कल्पते = is qualified.  
 ब्रह्मभूतः = being one with the Absolute  
 प्रसन्नात्मा = fully joyful  
 न = never  
 शोचति = laments  
 न = never  
 काङ्क्षति = desires  
 समः = equally disposed  
 सर्वेषु = to all  
 भूतेषु = living entities

- मद्भक्तिं = My devotional service  
 लभते = gains  
 परां = transcendental.  
 भक्त्या = by pure devotional service  
 मां = Me  
 अभिजानाति = one can know  
 यावान् = as much as yah  
 चास्मि = as I am  
 तत्त्वतः = in truth  
 ततः = thereafter  
 मां = Me  
 तत्त्वतः = in truth  
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing  
 विशते = he enters  
 तदनन्तरं = thereafter.  
 सर्वं = all  
 कर्माणि = activities  
 अपि = although  
 सदा = always  
 कुर्वाणः = performing  
 मद्द्विपाश्रयः = under My protection  
 मत्प्रसादात् = by My mercy  
 अवाप्नोति = one achieves  
 शाश्वतं = the eternal  
 पदं = abode  
 अव्ययं = imperishable.  
 चेतसा = by intelligence  
 सर्वकर्माणि = all kinds of activities  
 मयि = unto Me  
 संन्यस्य = giving up  
 मत्परः = under My protection  
 बुद्धियोगं = devotional activities

उपाश्रित्य	= taking shelter of
मच्चित्तः	= in consciousness of Me
सततं	= twenty-four hours a day
भव	= just become.
मत्	= of Me
चित्तः	= being in consciousness
सर्व	= all
दुर्गाणि	= impediments
मत्प्रसादात्	= by My mercy
तरिष्यसि	= you will overcome
अथ	= but
चेत्	= if
त्वं	= you
अहङ्कारात्	= by false ego
न श्रोस्यसि	= do not hear
विनङ्घ्रसि	= you will be lost.
यत्	= if
अहङ्कारं	= of false ego
आश्रित्य	= taking shelter
न योत्स्ये	= I shall not fight
इति	= thus
मन्यसे	= you think
मिथ्यैषः	= this is all false
व्यवसायः	= determination
ते	= your
प्रकृतिः	= material nature
त्वां	= you
नियोक्ष्यति	= will engage.
स्वभावजेन	= born of your own nature
कौन्तेय	= O son of Kunti
निबद्धः	= conditioned
स्वेन	= by your own

- कर्मणा = activities  
 कर्तुं = to do  
 न = not  
 इच्छसि = you like  
 यत् = that which  
 मोहात् = by illusion  
 करिष्यसि = you will do  
 अवशः = involuntarily  
 अपि = even  
 तत् = that.  
 ईश्वरः = the Supreme Lord  
 सर्वभूतानां = of all living entities  
 हृद्देशे = in the location of the heart  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
 तिष्ठति = resides  
 भ्रामयन् = causing to travel  
 सर्वभूतानी = all living entities  
 यन्त्र = on a machine  
 आरूढानि = being placed  
 मायया = under the spell of material energy.  
 तं = unto Him  
 एव = certainly  
 शरणम् गच्छ = surrender  
 सर्वभावेन = in all respects  
 भारत = O son of Bharata  
 तत्प्रसादात् = by His grace  
 परां = transcendental  
 शान्तिं = peace  
 स्थानं = the abode  
 प्राप्स्यसि = you will get  
 शाश्वतं = eternal.  
 इति = thus

ते	= unto you
ज्ञानं	= knowledge
आख्यातं	= described
गुह्यात्	= than confidential
गुह्यतरं	= still more confidential
मया	= by Me
विमृश्य	= deliberating
एतत्	= on this
अशेषेण	= fully
यथा	= as
इच्छसि	= you like
तथा	= that
कुरु	= perform.
सर्वगुह्यतमं	= the most confidential of all
भूयः	= again
शृणु	= just hear
मे	= from Me
परमं	= the supreme
वचः	= instruction
इष्टः असि	= you are dear
मे	= to Me
दृढं	= very
इति	= thus
ततः	= therefore
वक्ष्यामि	= I am speaking
ते	= for your
हितं	= benefit.
मन्मनाः	= thinking of Me
भव	= just become
मद्भक्तः	= My devotee
मद्याजी	= My worshiper
मां	= unto Me

नमस्कुरु	= offer your obeisances
मां	= unto Me
एव	= certainly
एष्यसि	= you will come
सत्यं	= truly
ते	= to you
प्रतिजाने	= I promise
प्रियः	= dear
असि	= you are
मे	= to Me.
सर्वधर्मान्	= all varieties of religion
परित्यज्य	= abandoning
मां	= unto Me
एकं	= only
शरणं	= for surrender
व्रज	= go
अहं	= I
त्वां	= you
सर्व	= all
पापेभ्यः	= from sinful reactions
मोक्षयिष्यामि	= will deliver
मा	= do not
शुचः	= worry.
इदं	= this
ते	= by you
न	= never
अतपस्काय	= to one who is not austere
न	= never
अभक्ताय	= to one who is not a devotee
कदाचन	= at any time
न	= never
च	= also

अशुश्रूषवे = to one who is not engaged in devotional service

वाच्यं = to be spoken

न = never

च = also

मां = toward Me

यः = anyone who

अभ्यसूयति = is envious.

यः = anyone who

इदं = this

परमं = most

गुह्यं = confidential secret

मत् = of Mine

भक्तेषु = amongst devotees

अभिधास्यति = explains

भक्तिं = devotional service

मयि = unto Me

परां = transcendental

कृत्वा = doing

मां = unto Me

एव = certainly

एष्यति = comes

असंशयः = without doubt.

न = never

च = and

तस्मात् = than him

मनुष्येषु = among men

कश्चित् = anyone

मे = to Me

प्रियकृत्तमः = more dear

भविता = will become

न = nor

च = and

- मे = to Me  
तस्मात् = than him  
अन्यः = another  
प्रियतरः = dearer  
भुवि = in this world.  
अध्येष्यते = will study  
च = also  
यः = he who  
इमं = this  
धर्म्यं = sacred  
संवादं = conversation  
आवयोः = of ours  
ज्ञान = of knowledge  
यज्ञेन = by the sacrifice  
तेन = by him  
अहं = I  
इष्टः = worshiped  
स्यां = shall be  
इति = thus  
मे = My  
मतिः = opinion.  
श्रद्धावान् = faithful  
अनसूयः = not envious  
च = and  
शृणुयात् = does hear  
अपि = certainly  
यः = who  
नरः = a man  
सः = he  
अपि = also  
मुक्तः = being liberated  
शुभान् = the auspicious


लोकान्	= planets
प्राप्तुयात्	= he attains
पुण्यकर्मणां	= of the pious.
कच्चित्	= whether
एतत्	= this
श्रुतं	= heard
पार्थ	= O son of Pritha
त्वया	= by you
एकाग्रेण	= with full attention
चेतसा	= by the mind
कच्चित्	= whether
अज्ञान	= of ignorance
सम्मोहः	= the illusion
प्रणष्टः	= dispelled
ते	= of you
धनञ्जय	= O conqueror of wealth (Arjuna).
अर्जुन उवाच	= Arjuna said
नष्टः	= dispelled
मोहः	= illusion
स्मृतिः	= memory
लब्धा	= regained
त्वत्प्रसादात्	= by Your mercy
मया	= by me
अच्युत	= O infallible KRiShNa
स्थितः	= situated
अस्मि	= I am
गत	= removed
सन्देहः	= all doubts
करिष्ये	= I shall execute
वचनं	= order
तव	= Your.
सञ्जय उवाच	= Sanjaya said


- इति = thus  
 अहं = I  
 वासुदेवस्य = of KRiShNa  
 पार्थस्य = and Arjuna  
 च = also  
 महात्मनः = of the great soul  
 संवादं = discussion  
 इमं = this  
 अश्रौषं = have heard  
 अद्भुतं = wonderful  
 रोमहर्षणं = making the hair stand on end.  
 व्यासप्रसादात् = by the mercy of Vyasadeva  
 श्रुतवान् = have heard  
 एतत् = this  
 गुह्यं = confidential  
 अहं = I  
 परं = the supreme  
 योगं = mysticism  
 योगेश्वरात् = from the master of all mysticism  
 कृष्णात् = from KRiShNa  
 साक्षात् = directly  
 कथयतः = speaking  
 स्वयं = personally.  
 राजन् = O King  
 संस्मृत्य = remembering  
 संस्मृत्य = remembering  
 संवादं = message  
 इमं = this  
 अद्भुतं = wonderful  
 केशव = of Lord KRiShNa  
 अर्जुनयोः = and Arjuna  
 पुण्यं = pious

हृष्यामि	= I am taking pleasure
च	= also
मुहुर्मुहुः	= repeatedly.
तत्	= that
च	= also
संस्मृत्य	= remembering
संस्मृत्य	= remembering
रूपं	= form
अति	= greatly
अद्भुतं	= wonderful
हरेः	= of Lord KRiShNa
विस्मयः	= wonder
मे	= my
महान्	= great
राजन्	= O King
हृष्यामि	= I am enjoying
च	= also
पुनः पुनः	= repeatedly.
यत्र	= where
योगेश्वरः	= the master of mysticism
कृष्णः	= Lord KRiShNa
यत्र	= where
पार्थः	= the son of Pritha
धनुर्धरः	= the carrier of the bow and arrow
तत्र	= there
श्रीः	= opulence
विजयः	= victory
भूतिः	= exceptional power
ध्रुवा	= certain
नीतिः	= morality
मतिर्मम	= my opinion.

End of 18.78

---

——  
*Bhagavadgita words and meanings*  
pdf was typeset on June 1, 2026

——  
Please send corrections to [sanskrit@cheerful.com](mailto:sanskrit@cheerful.com)

